



# MOREHOUSE COLLEGE

CATALOG  
1989-1991

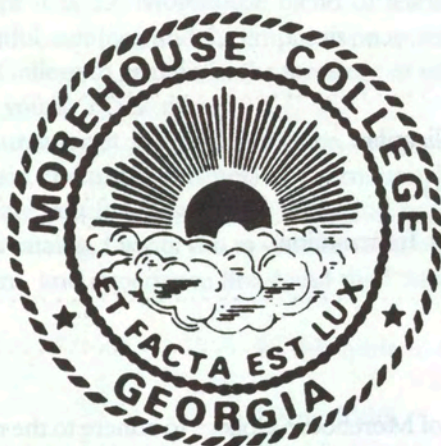
## CORRESPONDENCE GUIDE:

Morehouse College  
830 Westview Drive, S.W.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30314  
College Switchboard (404) 681-2800

**All requests for specific information should be addressed to the appropriate office, as follows:**

<b>Inquiry</b>	<b>Office</b>
General matters concerning the college . . . . .	The President
Admissions and catalogs . . . . .	Admissions
Financial aid concerns . . . . .	Director of Financial Aid
Student records, questions relating to registration . . . . .	Registrar
Academic matters . . . . .	Vice President for Academic Affairs
Financial affairs . . . . .	Vice President for Business Affairs
Housing and student life . . . . .	Vice President for Student Affairs
Development, annual giving . . . . .	Vice President for Development
College publications, public relations . . . . .	Public Relations
Alumni affairs . . . . .	Alumni Affairs

# MOREHOUSE



## COLLEGE CATALOG

1989-1991



# CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction .....	3
Academic Calendar .....	4
The College .....	7
College Life .....	15
Information for Applicants .....	24
Academic Regulations .....	30
Financial/Registration Information .....	58
Course Offerings .....	78
Directory .....	188

It is the purpose of Morehouse College to adhere to the rules and regulations, course offerings, and financial charges as announced in this catalog or in other publications. The College, nevertheless, hereby gives notice that it reserves the right to withdraw any subject, to change its rules affecting the admission and retention of students, or the granting of credit or degrees, or to alter its fees and other charges, whenever such changes are adjudged to be desirable or necessary. Attendance at Morehouse is a privilege which may be forfeited by anyone whose conduct is adjudged as not consistent with the traditions and policies of the College.



Thank you for your interest in Morehouse College. As president and an avid alumnus of Morehouse, I invite you to explore the depth and breadth of our academic offerings through this catalog. This institution has an illustrious history of excellence in its provision of educational opportunities for young Black men. The efforts of the administration and faculty are geared primarily to ensuring that our curricula remain challenging and relevant to an ever-changing society.

This catalog will represent the institution's academic programs as we approach our 125th year as one of the finest liberal arts colleges in the nation. Our graduates have distinguished themselves in many professions throughout the world. Perhaps it is the Morehouse blend of leadership opportunities, exposure to insightful mentors, and the emphasis on moral and spiritual values which allows the College to remain in the forefront of educational and social development for young Black men.

Whether your interest is political science, religion, engineering, communications, music, chemistry, business or international studies, Morehouse College can prepare you for these career goals and many more. When you have reviewed this catalog, I invite you to visit the campus, talk to our students, faculty and alumni, and experience first-hand the "Morehouse Mystique."

In the spirit of brotherhood,

Leroy Keith  
President

# ACADEMIC CALENDAR

## August 1989

- 18 Friday Freshmen and transfer students arrive, 9:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m.
- 19 Saturday Freshmen and transfer students arrive, 9:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m.
- 20 Sunday Freshman Orientation Week begins.
- 24 Thursday Registration for Freshmen and Transfer students.
- 25 Friday Registration for Freshmen and Transfer Students.
- 27 Sunday Dormitories open to upperclassmen, 9:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m.
- 28 Monday Registration begins for all upperclassmen.
- 29 Tuesday Registration for all upperclassmen.
- 28 Monday **Seniors begin filing applications for graduation for May, 1990 (Deadline: November 6, 1989).**
- 30 Wednesday Classes begin. Late registration fee becomes effective.

## September 1989

- 1 Friday Add/Drop begins.
- 4 Monday Labor Day, a holiday. No classes.
- 8 Friday **Last day to register and to add classes.**
- 8 Friday **Last day for Georgia residents to file for Georgia Tuition Equalization Grant (Financial Aid Office).**
- 25 Monday **Last day to drop a course and receive a tuition adjustment.**

## October 1989

- 21 Saturday Homecoming.
- 23 Monday Mid-Semester Examinations begin.
- 24 Tuesday Mid-Semester Examinations end.
- 30 Monday Mid-Term Deficiency Reports due in Registrar's Office by 12 o'clock Noon.
- 31 Tuesday **Last day to withdraw from a course without academic penalty.**

## November 1989

- 6 Friday Last day for filing application for baccalaureate degree for May, 1990.
- 13 Monday Pre-Registration begins for Second Semester, 1989-90.
- 17 Friday Pre-Registration ends for Second Semester, 1989-90.
- 25 Wednesday Thanksgiving holidays begin at the end of classes.



## December 1989

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| 4 Monday    | Classes resume at 8:00 a.m.   |
| 6 Wednesday | Last day of classes.  |
| 7 Thursday  | Reading Period.   |
| 8 Friday    | Reading Period.   |
| 10 Monday   | Final Examinations begin.   |
| 15 Friday   | Final Examinations end.   |
| 18 Friday   | Winter recess begins at the end of scheduled examinations. <sup>1</sup> |

## January 1990

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 7 Sunday     | Dormitories open, 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.                                   |
| 8 Monday     | Registration Confirmation/Registration begins.                             |
| 9 Tuesday    | Registration Confirmation/Registration ends.                               |
| 12 Wednesday | Classes begin at 8:00 a.m.; late registration fee becomes effective.       |
| 15 Monday    | Observance of birthday of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., a national holiday. |
| 18 Thursday  | Last day to register and to add classes.                                   |

## February 1990

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 5 Monday    | <b>Last day to drop a course and receive a tuition adjustment.</b> |
| 15 Thursday | Morehouse College Founder's Day.                                   |

## March 1990

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 5 Monday    | Mid-Semester Examinations begin.   |
| 6 Tuesday   | Mid-Semester Examinations end. Spring recess begins at the end of scheduled classes. |
| 12 Monday   | Classes resume at 8:00 a.m.  |
| 12 Monday   | Mid-Term Deficiency Reports due in Registrar's office by 12 Noon.                    |
| 12 Monday   | Seniors begin filing graduation applications for August, 1990 and December 1990.     |
| 15 Thursday | <b>Last day to withdraw from a course without academic penalty.</b>                  |

## April 1990

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| 9 Monday  | Pre-Registration begins for First Semester, 1990-91. |
| 12 Friday | Pre-Registration for First Semester, 1990-91 ends.   |
| 13 Friday | Good Friday, a holiday.                              |

<sup>1</sup>All dormitories will be closed during the winter and spring recesses, and all rooms must be vacated.



6 / *Academic Calendar*

**May 1990**

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| 2 Wednesday | Second Semester classes end.  |
| 3 Thursday  | Reading Period/Final Examinations for graduating Seniors.                 |
| 4 Friday    | Reading Period/Final Examinations for graduating Seniors.                 |
| 7 Monday    | Final Examinations begin for all other students.                          |
| 7 Monday    | Final grades for graduating seniors due in Registrar's Office by 12 Noon. |
| 11 Friday   | Final Examinations end.   |
| 12 Saturday | Dormitories close at 12 Noon.   |
| 19 Saturday | Baccalaureate Exercises.  |
| 20 Sunday   | Commencement Exercises.   |

**June 1990**

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| 8 Friday | Last day for filing graduation application for August, 1990 and December, 1990. |
|----------|---|

# THE COLLEGE

Morehouse College is an independent four-year undergraduate liberal arts college for men located a mile west of downtown Atlanta, GA the cultural and economic center of the South. Dotted with a mixture of old and an increasing number of new buildings, the forty-plus acre campus forms part of the Atlanta University Center, the largest private educational complex with a predominantly black enrollment in the world. Accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Morehouse has an enrollment of approximately 2,500 students from 37 states, the District of Columbia, and fifteen foreign countries.

## Mission Statement

Since its establishment in 1867, Morehouse has been providing young men with the educational and inspirational experiences that have built leaders for our society. Morehouse is committed to the continuation of this tradition. As the nation's only historically black all-male college and in recognition and appreciation of its origin, Morehouse assumes a special responsibility of teaching students about the history and culture of black people. The college seeks to develop leaders who will be qualified and committed to solving the problems of society with special attention given to those of African-Americans. Inspired by the legacy of distinguished alumni, presidents, and professors—persons who have wrought significant social changes—the college supports and encourages programs which benefit all people and which seek to eradicate discrimination and injustice.

As a private four-year residential liberal arts college, Morehouse provides an educational program in the arts and humanities, the natural sciences and mathematics, and the social sciences and business. Morehouse is firmly committed to attracting and enrolling students of high calibre from a wide variety of educational and economic backgrounds, and providing them with learning and leadership development opportunities. In preparing students for admission to graduate or professional schools or for immediate entrance into professional careers, the College teaches students to think clearly and critically, to make logical and ethical judgments, and to communicate effectively with others. In addition, Morehouse instills a commitment to service. Morehouse emphasizes the continuing search for truth as a liberating force and subscribes to the philosophy that in order to be educated, men must learn about themselves and about their world in all its varied

aspects. Thus, the Morehouse student is both challenged and prepared to influence his world positively.

In carrying out its primary mission of developing men with disciplined minds who will lead lives of leadership, service, and self-realization, Morehouse is guided by an administration and faculty who promote academic excellence, achievement, and high ideals. By providing an environment which encourages students to develop a zest for learning, to show concern for the welfare of others, and to appreciate the ideals of brotherhood, equality, spirituality, humane values, and democracy, Morehouse molds outstanding men.

Our primary purpose at Morehouse is the education of men who will lead our society, and that education extends to all phases of campus life, the social and extra-curricular along with the academic. Morehouse still stresses values and self-awareness over isolated skills and knowledge.

The Morehouse education is designed to serve the three basic aspects of a well-rounded man: the personal, the social, and the professional. To assist the personal growth of the Morehouse man, we offer:

- (1) A general education program designed to let each individual find his place in a complex world of change, and
- (2) A systematic counseling program which helps students find a source of fulfillment from within themselves.

To assist our students' social growth, we offer:

- (1) A residential college in which men live in a multi-racial, cooperative world, and
- (2) A series of special programs designed to recognize social values by emphasizing the contributions of all parts of the society, including minority groups.

To assist in each student's professional growth, we offer:

- (1) An academic program that combines well-qualified teachers in all basic academic fields with an approach to learning that accommodates both tradition and innovation, and
- (2) A commitment to giving our students the skills either to enter meaningful careers immediately or to continue their education at the finest graduate and professional schools.



## HISTORY

---

Beginning in 1867 in the basement of Augusta's Springfield Baptist Church as the Augusta Institute, the College was founded to prepare blacks for teaching and the ministry. After moving to Atlanta in 1879, it underwent two name changes, first becoming the Atlanta Baptist Seminary and then, at the end of that year, Atlanta Baptist College. In those days the curriculum consisted of a course of study similar to that of a present-day elementary school and an academy resembling that of a high school. A few college-level courses were added during the next few years.

A new era, characterized by expanded academic offerings and increased physical facilities, dawned with the appointment of Dr. John Hope as president in 1906. Dr. Hope, the school's first black president and a Phi Beta Kappa graduate of Brown University, insisted on striving for an intellectual climate comparable to what he had known at Brown. He openly challenged the view held by Booker T. Washington that Negro education should emphasize vocational and agricultural skills. Already a leader in the training of blacks for teaching and the ministry, the College, under Hope, expanded its curriculum and began the continuing tradition of educating leaders for all areas of American life. In addition to attracting large numbers of talented faculty and administrators, Hope contributed much toward the present shape of Morehouse. The buildings he constructed, now remodeled and modernized, are still in use. The name he endorsed, in honor of Henry Lyman Morehouse, the corresponding secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, still stands.

Even the seeds of the Atlanta University Center were planted by Hope in 1929, when a cooperative agreement was made among Atlanta University, Spelman College, and Morehouse College. Later expanded to include Clark College, Morris Brown College, the Interdenominational Theological Center and the Morehouse School of Medicine, the Atlanta University Center is presently a cooperative organization designed to increase the offerings and facilities of the member institutions. It allows students to use the facilities of a large university community, while still attending a small liberal arts college.

The second major growth phase of the College began in 1940, when Dr. Benjamin E. Mays became president. During his presidency the number of full-time faculty members holding the Ph.D. grew from 8 percent to 52 percent. Under his leadership the College earned international recognition as scholars from other countries joined the faculty, growing numbers of foreign students enrolled, and fellowships and scholarships for study abroad became available. Having upgraded the scholarship of both its faculty and students, Morehouse in 1957 received full accreditation by the Southern Association of

Colleges and Schools, meeting or surpassing standards established for what were then predominantly white institutions.

On July 1, 1967, Dr. Hugh M. Gloster who had previously served as Dean of Faculty at Hampton Institute, succeeded Dr. Mays to become the seventh President and first alumnus to serve as head of the College. Dr. Gloster completed twenty eventful years in the presidency—years of change and progress. Under Dr. Gloster, Morehouse strengthened the Board of Trustees, enriched and expanded the academic program, completed a \$20 million national fund-raising campaign, provided increased funding for academic innovation, student scholarships, and faculty salaries, raised the endowment to \$20 million, constructed twelve new buildings, acquired twenty-five additional acres of campus, and improved the administration of the College, more than doubling the size of the administrative staff. New academic majors and concentrations were added during the Gloster administration which included Accounting, Actuarial Science, African Studies, Afro-American Studies, Banking, Caribbean Studies, Community Psychology, Computer Science, Engineering, Finance, Insurance, International Studies, Management, Real Estate, Religion, Social Welfare, and Urban Studies. In 1978 the College began a medical school which became an independent institution in 1981.

Morehouse's future promises to be even more eventful. During the next few years the College will stabilize its enrollment, increase its faculty, expand its land area, and renew its physical plant. The strong and innovative academic programs for which Morehouse has become noted, will continue to be relevant and exemplary. Like its students, Morehouse has a future to be envied.

## PRESIDENTS OF MOREHOUSE COLLEGE

Dr. Joseph Robert	1871-1885
Dr. Samuel Graves	1885-1890
Dr. George Sale	1890-1906
Dr. John Hope	1906-1930
Dr. Samuel Archer	1931-1938
Dr. Charles D. Hubert	1938-1940 (Acting President)
Dr. Benjamin E. Mays	1940-1967
Dr. Hugh M. Gloster	1967-1987
Dr. Leroy Keith, Jr.	1987-



## ATLANTA UNIVERSITY CENTER

---

Morehouse College is a member of the Atlanta University Center, a consortium of six institutions promoting efficiency and economy through the joint operation of administrative, academic, and cultural programs.

The member institutions of the Atlanta University Center are Clark/Atlanta University; the Interdenominational Theological Center (a federation of seven theological seminaries); Morehouse College, an independent liberal arts college for men; the Morehouse School of Medicine; Morris Brown College, a coeducational liberal arts college related to the African Methodist Episcopal Church; and, Spelman College, an independent liberal arts college for women.

The Atlanta University Consortium provides the students of Morehouse the opportunity to attend a single, small college with all of the advantages of a superb liberal arts education, but still to have contact with the physical and human resources of what amounts to a major university community. While enrolled at any one of the member institutions, a student may take courses at any of the other schools without paying any additional tuition (excluding summer sessions). Through cooperative registration procedures, a Morehouse student may even major in a discipline taught entirely in one of the other colleges.

Through Center-wide coordination the colleges provide themselves with a central Security Force, a modern Administrative Data Processing Center, a fully staffed Student Mental Health Clinic, and a Placement Service. Academic programs which are either Center-wide or cooperatively sponsored by colleges include fine arts (offered at Spelman), foreign language courses, and general science courses.

## PHYSICAL FACILITIES

---

Although physical facilities are only a small part of what a college is, they are still an important one. The personal, social, and intellectual experience that combine to become the college experience depend to an important degree on the physical environment as well as on the people around you.

## ACADEMIC AND ADMINISTRATIVE FACILITIES

---

*Samuel Howard Archer Hall*, the health and physical education building was constructed in 1957 to house a comprehensive physical activity center for the College.

The chemistry building, *Charles Merrill Hall*, and the biology building,



*John Hope Hall*, have provided Morehouse with facilities to assume leadership in the Atlanta University Center for the teaching of advanced science courses. The College will open a new biology/chemistry academic and research facility in the summer of 1989. This building, the *Nabrit-Mapp-McBay Building*, is named in honor of three of the leading scientists in the world, Samuel Nabrit, Frederick Mapp, and Henry McBay. It will continue to provide the necessary physical capabilities required to provide quality education in biology and chemistry.

*George Sale Hall*, built in 1910, was remodeled some years ago to supply classrooms, administrative offices, and a chapel with a seating capacity of 700. Since 1978, increased chapel needs have been met by the *Martin Luther King, Jr. International Chapel*. Currently, *Sale Hall* is being completely restored and scheduled to be reopened in the summer of 1990. The newly renovated and restored facility will provide additional classroom space, office space, a new college bookstore, computer laboratories, and will house a special space for the Howard Thurman memorial.

Since 1966, most of the academic departments have moved into new, flexible, and attractive classroom and office facilities. *Claude B. Dansby Hall*, completed in 1966, provides classrooms, laboratories, learning centers, offices, and an auditorium for the Departments of Physics, Mathematics, and Psychology. Thirteen-thousand square feet of laboratory, classroom, and office space were added to Dansby Hall in 1984.

The humanities departments—English, Foreign Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Music, and History—are housed in *Benjamin G. Brawley Hall*, built in 1970. In 1975 the College completed *John H. Wheeler Hall*, which provides space for the Departments of Economics and Business Administration, Political Science, Sociology, Computer Science, and an experimental psychology laboratory.

In 1978 the College completed its most ambitious building project—a multi-purpose auditorium-administration-library building which was constructed at a cost of \$3.5 million. The auditorium, which is named for the late Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., seats 2,501 people and includes a beautiful lobby with marble walls bearing inscriptions from Dr. King's major speeches and an Afro-American Hall of Fame which will house the busts of outstanding black Americans. The administration building, which is adjacent to the auditorium and is named in honor of Emeritus President Hugh Gloster, contains administrative offices.

At the corner of Lee Street and Westview Drive is the first building of the Morehouse School of Medicine. This building, which cost \$6.5 million to construct, was completed and dedicated in 1982.

## Dormitories

Since Morehouse is a residential college, the dormitories are an especially important part of campus life. They house students, provide counselors' and tutors' offices, lounges and recreational areas, and give the students lively and varied contact with the people who make up what the Morehouse experience is really all about.

Two of the dormitories are campus landmarks. *Samuel T. Graves Hall*, the first Morehouse building constructed on the present site, was built by President Graves in 1889. *Robert Hall*, named for Morehouse's first president, was built by Dr. John Hope in 1916. Both buildings have been renovated and redesigned to allow use as modern, efficient dormitories with a total capacity of 190 students, quarters for head residents, lounges, and offices.

The College provides housing in the five small dormitories around *Frank Quarles Court*. Since each of these dormitories houses only 23 men, they allow a different kind of dormitory experience, one in which students have more opportunities to develop and practice the independent leadership which Morehouse has always encouraged.

In 1962 the College began a new dormitory construction program with the completion of *Benjamin Mays Hall*. Mays Hall houses 100 men and a head resident and provides a large central lounge, dining facilities for 360 students, and a smaller guest dining room. During the administration of President Gloster, the College constructed the *Frederick Douglass Commons*, a College Student Center built in 1971, and three new dormitories—*Charles D. Hubert Hall*, and *Howard Thurman Hall*, constructed in 1970, and *W.E.B. DuBois Hall*, constructed in 1974. Also constructed in 1974 was the *Walter R. Chivers Dining Hall*. Dedicated in 1982 is a dormitory named for William J. White, the founder of Morehouse College. The College will open a new 160-bed dormitory during the summer of 1989 which will continue to enhance the residential quality of the campus.

## Special Function Facilities

Morehouse also has recognized that other essential services are as important to the education and life of students as classrooms and dormitories.

The *Sale Hall Annex* provides office and working space for the Student Government Association activities. It houses the administrative offices for the student newspaper, the yearbook, and SGA offices.

*Danforth Chapel*, built and named in honor of Mr. William H. Danforth of the Danforth Foundation in 1955, is open daily for private devotion, prayer, meditation, and worship for small groups, as well as for weddings and funerals.



The 9,000-seat B. T. Harvey Stadium was dedicated in 1983. Ground was broken for the Edwin Moses Track in 1984. The Track was completed in 1985.

In 1982, the Robert W. Woodruff Library was opened. Named in honor of Coca-Cola magnate Robert W. Woodruff, this facility contains more than 555,000 volumes and more than 1,000,000 periodicals. This facility, which contains the combined library resources of all the schools in the Atlanta University Center, should meet the needs of students well beyond the year 2000.

*The Martin Luther King Jr. International Chapel* is a multi-purpose facility which seats 2,501 persons. It is named in honor of the College's most distinguished alumnus, the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., '48. The Chapel's ecumenical programs and services are indicative of the College's ideological tradition of building future leaders. The religious activities are interdenominational, interracial, interdisciplinary, and international. All religious activities are coordinated by the Dean of the Chapel. The Sunday Worship Hour is in the Protestant tradition of the Christian faith and is held at 10:00 a.m. The Worship Hour addresses itself to the deepest needs and aspirations of the human spirit. In so doing, it does not seek to undermine whatever may be the religious preference which gives meaning and richness to your particular life; but rather to deepen the authentic lines along which your quest for spiritual reality has led you. It is our hope that you will come to regard the King International Chapel not only as a place of stimulation, challenge, and dedication, but also as a symbol of the intent of Morehouse to recognize religion as fundamental to the human enterprise.

The King International Chapel is affiliated with the Council of Metropolitan Atlanta and cooperates with the National and World Council of Churches, National Baptist Convention, U.S.A., Inc., General Missionary Baptist Convention of Ga., Inc., Progressive National Baptist Convention, Inc., the Martin Luther King, Jr. Center for Nonviolent Social Change, Clergy and Laity Concerned, the Southern Christian Leadership Conference, the American Friends Service Committee, Amnesty International, Operation Crossroads Africa, Global Ministries of the United Methodist Church, and the United Nations.

Noted organists and concert artists from the U.S. and abroad are heard in the Annual Recital Series sponsored by the College.



# COLLEGE LIFE

Morehouse College is a community of persons committed to the advancement of knowledge, learning, and public service. Thus, the educational mission of the institution is given highest priority. Viable student government and student activities reflect a thoughtful and mature commitment on the part of students to the institution's purposes. The innovative leadership of students, as well as faculty and staff, is important to the future of Morehouse College and is made effective through an orderly process for change.

The College considers the participation of students in the life of the community an integral part of its educational purpose and the students' obligation as citizens. Students are encouraged to become involved in activities which pertain to their interest and aids in their development.

General administrative responsibility for college life at Morehouse College rests with the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs. Four faculty-student committees—the Committee on Athletics, Social and Cultural Affairs, Student Organizations, and Student Welfare—work with the Student Affairs Office toward implementation of programs.

## Student Government Association

Experience in self-government is an effective means of developing sound judgment, the mark of a mature person. The SGA provides leadership for students enrolled at the College. The General Assembly, Student Council, and Student Court compose the basic structure of the SGA. It sponsors performing artists periodically during the school year and works closely with freshmen week activities, homecoming events, and the Miss Maroon and White Pageant in addition to other activities aimed at student fulfillment.

In matters of discipline, the Student Court makes recommendations to the College Advisory Committee. Discipline is the joint responsibility of students, faculty, and administration.

## Religious Activities

The religious activities at Morehouse are provided through the Dean of the Chapel's Office. Special worship services are held in the Martin Luther

King, Jr. International Chapel without regard to religious affiliation. Students interested in a career in the field of religion are encouraged to meet with the Chaplain. There are also three Christian organizations on campus—King International Chapel Ministry, MLK Chapel Assistants, and King Players. Local churches are well within walking distance from the campus, offering still another source of religious experience.

## **STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS**

As a supplement to the academic program, Morehouse offers a wide variety of activities for its students. The expenses of several of these extracurricular activities (marked with an asterisk\*) are included in the student activities fees, so that no admission is charged for most athletic contests, debates, and concerts. The Social and Cultural Affairs Committee, composed of student and faculty representatives, administers the student activities. Information on chartering an organizing clubs and activities may be obtained in the Vice President for Student Affairs' Office. Organizations chartered by the College include the following:

Atlanta University Center  
Economics Club  
Atlanta University Center  
Student SGA  
BACCHUS (Boost Alcohol  
Consciousness Concerning  
the Health of University  
Students)

Biology Club  
Business Club  
Chemistry Club  
Chess Club  
D.C. Metro Club  
English Club  
Florida Club  
Frederick Douglass Tutorial  
Institute  
Health Science Club  
History Club  
Honors Program Club  
Illinois Club  
Insurance Club

International Students  
Association  
Jazz Club  
King Players  
Lone Star Association  
"M" Club  
Marching Band\*  
Martin Luther King, Jr.  
International Chapel  
Assistants Program  
Massachusetts Bay State Club  
Mathletes  
Mississippi Club  
Morehouse College Glee Club\*  
Morehouse Speech Club  
Morehouse-Spelman Chorus\*  
Morehouse-Spelman Players\*  
Ohio Club  
Political Science Club  
Pre-Alumni Club  
Pre-Dental Club  
Pre-Law Club



Pre-Med Club  
 Psychology Club  
 NROTC  
 Sociology Club

STRIPES (Student Tigers  
 Recruiting Interested Persons  
 for Enrollment Stability)  
 Urban Studies Club  
 Veterans Club

## HONORS SOCIETIES

---

Several honor societies have been established to recognize outstanding students who have achieved high scholarship. The following information describes the honor organizations sponsored by the College. Detailed information concerning about other organizations may be found in the student handbook.

*Delta of Georgia Phi Beta Kappa.* Morehouse College became the sheltering institution for the Delta Chapter of the United Chapters of Phi Beta Kappa on January 6, 1968.

*Beta Kappa Chi Scientific Society.* This is a national organization devoted to the advancement and promotion of scholarship in science; membership is open to science majors who maintain better than an average rank in scholarship. Alpha Beta Chapter was organized at Morehouse in 1946. The society meets monthly, and often presents to the public scholars of distinction.

*French Honor Society.* Since 1955, Morehouse College has had a chapter of the national society in French, *Pi Delta Phi*. The Morehouse chapter, the *Beta Upsilon Chapter*, now serves four institutions in the Atlanta University Center: Clark/Atlanta University, Morehouse College, Morris Brown College, and Spelman College. Students beyond the second-year level in French are eligible for election to *Pi Delta Phi* if they have an overall average of "B" or above and an average of "B" or "A" in French, with no "grade below "C."

*Alpha Tsu Delta.* This is a national honor society for English majors and minors. A student who has been at the College for three semesters, who has completed two courses in literature, and who has maintained a "B" average is eligible for election.

*Alpha Kappa Delta.* National Sociological Honor Society. Students of Morehouse with a major in Sociology and at least ten hours in Sociology, an overall average of "B" in the field, and no grade below "C" may qualify for membership in the society.

*Phi Alpha Theta.* International Honor Society in History. Students of Morehouse with a major in History and at least twelve hours in History, an average of "B" in the field, and a "B" average in two thirds of other work may qualify for membership in the society.

## GREEK-LETTER ORGANIZATIONS

---

Five Greek-Letter fraternities have chapters on the campus, namely Alpha Phi Alpha, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, and Alpha Phi Omega, a service fraternity.

The regulation scholastic average for pledging to a fraternity and for being initiated is 2.5 for the entire time that the student has been enrolled in Morehouse College. In addition, his mid-semester grades must average 2.5 during the semester in which he is to be initiated and all of his College bills must have been paid.

## PUBLICATIONS

---

Publications of the College consist of the following: *The Maroon Tiger*, a student publication; the *Torch*, the College yearbook; the *Weekly Calendar*, a weekly list featuring current events on the campus; biennial *Catalog*; and the *Student Handbook*.

## INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

---

The intercollegiate athletics program is recognized by the College as a valuable asset in developing campus spirit. Morehouse College athletic teams are known as the Maroon Tigers. College colors are maroon and white. Teams compete with those of similar-sized institutions in football, basketball, tennis, and track and field sports.

Morehouse College is a member of the Southern Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (SIAC) composed of sixteen colleges and universities in five states, and the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division II. This affiliation permits all Morehouse College athletes to receive regional and national recognition for their accomplishments.

The intercollegiate athletic program is under the direction of the Director of Athletics. A member of an athletic team must maintain good academic and social standing and may not represent the College if he is on athletic, academic, or disciplinary probation.

## STUDENT SERVICES

---

### Career Counseling, Placement, and Cooperative Education

The Office of Career Counseling and Placement has one basic goal—to assist the student in securing the career position that is most suitable for him. The office provides a centralized service for all departments, students,



and alumni of Morehouse College. Since career planning is a complex and important individual responsibility, career counseling must be started early.

The Director of Career Counseling and Placement is responsible for directing and coordinating the various counseling and placement activities of this institution. In striving to accomplish this goal, we pursue the operation as follows: (1) secure all recruiting dates and arrange interviews for graduating seniors with representatives from graduate and professional schools, business and industry, school systems, and government agencies; (2) acquaint students, regardless of classification, with the world of work, and provide information about summer and off-campus part-time employment; (3) hold individual counseling sessions with graduating seniors about graduate study and career opportunities; (4) maintain an up-to-date career library, with catalogs, guides to graduate study, literature about grants and applications, company literature, and applications for all standardized tests; (5) develop and maintain an up-to-date, confidential file, which contains a record of the educational background, and professional and academic references, for each student or graduate who utilizes the services of the Office.

### **Cooperative Education Program**

Cooperative education is an exciting new approach to learning. It is an academic program which allows students to integrate classroom learning with actual on-the-job experience primarily in their major field of study. Alternating periods of work and study help blend these two types of learning experiences to further enrich the total program.

The Director is responsible for developing a job for an interested student and sending a description of that job to the faculty advisor for his/her approval. The Director has set his priorities as follows: (1) giving the student what he needs to round out his academic preparation; (2) assuring the faculty that the work assignment will be under their supervision and subject to their approval; (3) relating work experiences as closely as possible with the student's major field of study; (4) developing meaningful work opportunities to meet the varying needs of the students in the program; (5) assuring faculty, students, and employers that the standards will remain at a level that will not dilute the quality of education being taught at the College; and (6) involving the faculty, the business community, and students in a periodic evaluation of the effectiveness of the program.

Interested students should apply during their sophomore year of studies and must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 to enroll in the program. The program is graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Students with senior standing are not eligible to initiate a cooperative education experience. For further information, contact the Director of the program.

## **Counseling and Health Services**

Because the physical and emotional health of Morehouse students is a primary concern for the College, it provides a full range of counseling and health-care services. Coordinated by the Vice President for Student Affairs, these programs provide students with professionals who can help various problems.

Each Morehouse student is assigned a faculty advisor who is available to give advice about questions of academic loads, scheduling, and course sequences, and to direct students to tutoring services. In each residence hall, there are resident directors and resident assistants available to assist students.

For medical advice, treatment, and referral, the College operates a fully staffed Infirmary. The College Physician is available to students on a regular basis six days a week during the school year and for emergencies at any time. The Infirmary maintains a staff of trained nurses for expert first-aid and emergency treatments as well as for short term sick-room care.

These services are offered without an additional cost to the student as a part of the all-inclusive Infirmary fee. Such services, however, shall not be interpreted to include X-rays, surgery, care of major accidents on or off campus, examination for glasses, dental services, out-of-office calls, cases of serious chronic disorder, or other extraordinary situations. Nonboarding students will be charged for room and board while in the College Infirmary at the regular student rate. All noncovered costs are charged to the student's account.

## **Statement on Student Rights and Freedoms**

The institutions of the Atlanta University Center, of which Morehouse College is a member, endorse academic freedom—freedom to teach and freedom to learn; freedom to think, freedom to speak, freedom to write, and freedom to publish. These institutions also endorse our citizenship freedoms including freedom of peaceful assembly, freedom of press, and freedom to petition for redress of grievances.



The institutions of the Atlanta University Center seek constructive changes and will work with faculties and student government associations in order to make necessary revisions in the programs and procedures of our schools. They respect the rights of students to criticize, dissent, and protest.

But academic freedom is not academic license. Therefore, in the interest of insuring the education which teachers are here to give and which students are here to receive, the Atlanta University Center institutions will tolerate the use of neither physical force nor physical obstruction which infringes upon the freedom of others, denies the opportunity for teachers to teach and for students to learn, and interferes with the right of speakers to speak and listeners to listen. These institutions maintain that the rights and freedoms of students do not include the right to hamper and restrain the movements of others; to interfere with school operations including the conduct of classes and the performance of office work; to obstruct movement into, through, and out of school buildings; to disrupt school operations; to seize and occupy school buildings; and to injure or to damage or destroy property.

The Atlanta University Center institutions affirm that there is no place in our schools—dedicated, as they are, to support the basic principle that free inquiry and free expression are fundamental and indispensable rights which should be enjoyed by all members of the academic community—for dissent which expresses itself through the use of physical force and/or physical obstruction in an attempt to force their wills upon others; and discipline for such action will be prompt and sufficient to the cause.

Morehouse College does not condone the possession or consumption of alcoholic beverages or other drugs by a student while on college property or attending a college function. Morehouse College has adopted the policy that any student found guilty of using and/or possessing drugs (marijuana, heroin, crack, etc.), will be dismissed from Morehouse College. In addition to this regulation, the Atlanta University Center institutions have agreed on the following Statement on Drug Use and Traffic:

*It is generally known that use of drugs (depressants, stimulants, and hallucinogens) is on the increase among American college students and that some students have suffered serious illness or even death as a result of the harmful effects of experimentation in drugs.*

*After an evaluation of the use of drug use by students in the Atlanta University Center, we have reached the conclusion that there is evidence of drugs by some of our students. Since drugs are easy to obtain in this city and since some students are already experimenting with drugs, we feel that the Atlanta University Center institutions should issue this policy*

*statement concerning the use and distribution of drugs, including marijuana, in order to alert students and their parents regarding the harmful effects of experimentation with drugs and the position of the Atlanta University Center institutions on the subject. This statement is also offered in response to recent warnings and appeals by the Food and Drug Administration of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.*

*It must be understood that when a student misuses drugs, encourages others to do likewise, provides drugs to other students, or becomes involved in any way in the drug traffic, the College must be concerned with the effects of such actions on the community as well as on the student himself and must take appropriate disciplinary action.*

Since it is not possible to spell out a schedule of penalties for every conceivable action involving drugs, each case will be considered individually. **In cases involving drug trafficking, however, dismissal will be the penalty because the Atlanta University Center institutions will not permit the continued enrollment of any student found to be contributing of others' use of drugs through the distribution of drugs.**

Although the Atlanta University Center institutions are not prepared to treat drug addiction or police the drug traffic, they will do what they can to prevent drug use and distribution through the strengthening of counseling services and also through the promotion of public programs presenting authorities on drug use and abuse.

As the Atlanta University Center institutions face the drug problem, we have great confidence in the mature judgment of our students whenever drugs or the rumors of drugs are present.

## Student Regulations

Because Morehouse College considers its students as adults capable of recognizing their responsibility to the institution, it enforces few formal student regulations; however the College expects students to become familiar with and holds them responsible for adhering to the following regulations:

1. The College reserves the right to refuse admission or to cause a student to withdraw if such action appears to be in the best interest of the student, the student body, or the College.
2. A student must settle his indebtedness to the College and account for all property entrusted to his care in order to receive academic credits or degrees.
3. Residence Hall rooms are provided for students who need quarters for lodging and study. Because of the moral and practical problems, the College does not permit students to take persons of the opposite sex to residence hall rooms except during designated times and according to established regulations.



4. When a room in a residence is reserved, it is expected that the student will remain a resident throughout the full year he is enrolled at the College. The College reserves the right to close the residence halls and dining facilities during Christmas and Spring vacation.
5. Only bona-fide students of Morehouse College who have paid for room and board may reside in residence halls.
6. When the student is officially housed by the College, he is financially obligated for room and board for the period of one (1) academic year unless otherwise provided.
7. Any student group claiming sponsorship by Morehouse College and any student or student group seeking to publicly represent Morehouse College must have prior approval from Morehouse College officials; academic and non-academic affairs are included.
8. Enrollment at Morehouse assumes that students collectively and individually will conform to all regulations published in the COLLEGE CATALOG and the STUDENT HANDBOOK as well as special regulations designed to support the ongoing college program.
9. The STUDENT HANDBOOK is published periodically and is available during Freshman Week each school year. **It is the responsibility of the each student to obtain a copy and to know the contents.**

# INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS

Morehouse College admits those students who are prepared for the academic challenges they will encounter at the College and who will make full use of the resources of the College in fulfilling their individual goals.

The College seeks students who will respond to such an opportunity, who will bring to this community a variety of interests and personal characteristics. Academic competence is a major consideration in the selection of students, but also important are an individual's personal qualities which may add to the diversity of the student body.

Morehouse welcomes visitors, prospective students and parents to come to the campus. The Admissions Office at Morehouse is open Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. when the College is in session. During the summer months, the office closes at 4:00 p.m. Campus tours and interviews should be made in advance. The telephone number is 404-681-2800.

When planning a trip to visit the campus, students are advised to refer to the academic calendar in this book and to avoid, if possible, vacations, holidays and examination periods.

## ADMISSION TO THE FRESHMAN CLASS

Many factors are taken into consideration in the selection of a freshman class, and each candidate is viewed on an individual basis. The strength of a student's secondary preparation is an excellent measure of a student's readiness for college. Of value also are personal qualities, such as maturity, intellectual awareness, and motivation toward learning. In addition to school records and personal attributes, aptitude and achievement test scores can be helpful in predicting college performance and are considered with other credentials in the application for admission to Morehouse.

A student's secondary school preparation should include four (4) units in English, three (3) units in Mathematics, two (2) units in Natural Sciences, and two (2) units in Social Sciences. Additional study should be pursued in academic subjects according to individual interests.



## EARLY ADMISSION

Early admission may be granted to students who have completed at least two years of high school. Such candidates must have a grade-point average of 3.0 or better on a 4.0 scale, and must have achieved a high level of performance on the Scholastic Aptitude Test. Strong written recommendations from the high school principal and guidance counselor are required.

## JOINT ENROLLMENT

Highly motivated students who have successfully completed the 11th grade may qualify for a special Joint Enrollment Program. Students admitted to this program will have the opportunity to take freshman-level courses at Morehouse College while enrolled in a public high school in the metropolitan Atlanta area. Selection is made on the basis of grade-point average, Scholastic Aptitude Test scores, and the recommendation of the high school guidance counselor. A personal interview is required. Courses taken earn high school and college credit, and are prescribed by the high school counselor.

## ACTIVE-DUTY MILITARY PERSONS AND VETERANS

Students seeking admission who are active duty military persons or veterans should contact the Office of the Registrar regarding registration and benefits following formal acceptance to Morehouse College.

## APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR FRESHMAN CANDIDATES

---

The deadline for filing an application for admission to Morehouse College for the Fall Semester is March 1. The deadline for application for admission to the Spring Semester is December 1. **A non-refundable fee of \$25.00 should accompany the application.** The required credentials are:

### Application

The biographical and extracurricular data and the personal statement help the Admissions Committee gain a full sense of the individuality of each candidate by providing information about personal strengths, interests, goals, and commitment to education.

### School Records

School records must include an official high school transcript, a teacher recommendation, and an appraisal from the guidance counselor.

### College Board Tests

Official score reports of all College Board tests are required. Holders of the GED are also required to submit scores. Results from the SAT are preferred at Morehouse College since they are used for placement. Scores from the American College Test (ACT) are acceptable.

It is the applicant's responsibility to have the official score reports sent from the Education Testing Service directly to Morehouse College. The CEEB College code number for Morehouse College is 5415.

## **APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR TRANSFER CANDIDATES**

---

Students from accredited colleges may apply for transfer standing if they have completed the equivalent of twenty-six (26) semester hours of college work and have earned at least a 2.5 or better grade-point average on a 4.0 scale. Students who have previously applied to or who have been enrolled at Morehouse should make that fact known when contacting the Admissions Office.

All transfer students **must complete a minimum of 64 semester hours at Morehouse College.** A maximum of 60 semester hours (or the equivalent) is transferable to Morehouse. Course credit is ordinarily transferable if: (1) the prior college is accredited, (2) a grade of "C" or better was earned in the course, and (3) the course is comparable to a course offered by Morehouse. Morehouse faculty members may be consulted on the question of course comparability and the candidate may be asked to submit course descriptions, syllabi and reading lists in addition to complete official transcripts. Transfer students should bring college catalogs from all other colleges previously attended. The College reserves the right to determine what credits, if any, may be transferred.

## **READMITTED STUDENTS**

---

Students whose enrollment is disrupted for more than one semester are required to apply for readmission. An Application for Readmission should be completed at least two (2) months prior to the beginning of the semester of planned return to Morehouse College.

Students separated from the College for poor scholarship are not eligible for readmission until the lapse of at least one (1) academic year. **Students dismissed from the College, for any reason, are not eligible for readmission.**

Students applying for readmission are required to submit official transcripts of all college-level work completed since separation from the College.



A non-refundable application fee of \$25.00 must accompany the application.

## REINSTATEMENT

---

Students in good academic standing who voluntarily withdraw from the College may re-enroll without applying for readmission for the semester that **immediately follows** the semester of withdrawal. Otherwise, students must follow for readmission procedure above.

## TRANSIENT STUDENTS

---

Students at other colleges who wish to attend Morehouse College for one or two semesters, may be admitted as Transient Students. This privilege is usually reserved for summer sessions and special exchange opportunities. A letter of good standing and eligibility to return to the last institution attended is required. This letter, from the Academic Dean or Registrar of the home school, should also indicate approval for the student to take courses at Morehouse College. Transient Students are admitted for a maximum of two semesters. They are not eligible for Morehouse College financial aid funds. Except for exchange students, students with transient status are not eligible for campus housing.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

---

One of the unique features of Morehouse and the least tangible is the spirit of fellowship. An understanding of this environment cannot be conveyed by course descriptions or administrative prescriptions, but it emerges in the life and history of the College. Morehouse students, faculty, administration, and staff have acquired a feeling of responsibility and share a sense of identity which includes pride in the College, motivation for high achievement and ambition for service.

The international student is easily assimilated into this spirit and fellowship. An International Students' Advisor is available to assist students with their problems and to assist them in adjusting to the Morehouse community. International students can help avoid delays in the processing of their applications by giving attention to the following requirements:

1. International students are required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination and submit the scores to the Admissions Office, unless they are residents of English-speaking countries. For information concerning the time and place where the

- test will be given, the prospective student should write to TOEFL, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey 09549.
2. International applicants will be expected to have successfully complete the East or West African Examination. In lieu of the East or West African Examination, the applicant will be expected to have obtained the General Certificate of Education and to have performed competently on that examination.
  3. International applicants are also required to take the Scholastic Aptitude Test if they will enroll as freshmen. This test should be taken in time to allow the results to be sent to the Admissions Office prior to consideration for admission.
  4. An International student must file an Affidavit of Support indicating who will be responsible for his expenses while he is at Morehouse College. In addition to the Affidavit of Support, a Financial Resource Statement (a recent bank statement) indicating the ability of the sponsor to support the applicant is required. The Immigration Form I-20 will be a part of the formal acceptance packet. Only citizens of the United States are eligible to receive Federal Financial Assistance. Therefore, foreign student aid is not available through Morehouse College.

## **EXTERNAL ACADEMIC CREDIT**

Students who, upon entering Morehouse College, exhibit sufficient proficiency as to make beginning-level courses unnecessary, will be given the opportunity to begin study at more advanced levels. It is possible to obtain Morehouse College credit for the following:

Advanced Placement Credit. Morehouse encourages prospective students in secondary schools to take the Advanced Placement Tests given by the College Board. In most departments, course credit is granted for a score of four (4) or above, which may be applied towards the degree requirements. In a few departments, a score of three (3) will be accepted. Students who present scores of five (5) or above on certain foreign examinations may, on a course by course basis, be awarded the same credit as noted above. These foreign examinations include British A-Levels. The decision to grant course credit is reported prior to registration.

A student may apply Advanced Credit or its equivalent toward degree requirements in the following ways:

1. AP credits may used to fulfill course requirements in the appropriate General Studies areas.
2. While students may not, in most instances, apply AP credits towards



the requirements of their respective majors, AP scores, together with departmental achievement tests administered during orientation, can be used as a basis for placement.

### College-Level Examination Program (CLEP)

Entering students who demonstrate superior ability on the CLEP General Examination may be granted course credit by the College.

The maximum number of hours of credit through the programs listed above shall not exceed 24 semester hours.

## COLLEGE PLACEMENT

Entering students are administered Placement Tests during orientation at the beginning of each semester. These tests are used to determine the level of course work students will be permitted to pursue during the first year. If a student feels that his placement is inaccurate, he should appeal to the chair of the department concerned. This appeal should be made prior to the beginning of classes.

## INSTRUCTION FOR CANDIDATES ACCEPTING ADMISSION

Applications for admission to Morehouse College are evaluated only when all requested materials have been received by in the Admissions Office. Students are urged to comply with all stated deadlines and provide all supporting documentation as requested. Once a student has been notified of his acceptance, he is required to provide the following:

Medical Certificate. An entering student must submit a report of medical examination on a form provided by the College prior to enrollment.

Acceptance Fee. Upon receipt of a letter of admission to Morehouse College, all new students must pay a non-refundable acceptance fee of \$100.00. This fee must be paid by April 15 (or November 1 for Spring Semester applicants).

Advance Fees. These fees, necessary to maintain space on campus and in the classroom, are due June 1 (or December 1 for Spring Semester admission).

Room Reservation Fee. In order to make a binding reservation, students must pay the first installment in the deferred payment schedule.

# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

The academic work of Morehouse College is demanding; it is designed to broaden one's intellectual experiences and abilities. The curricular programs available recognize the intellectual diversity of the student body and encourage students to maintain breadth in their academic interests.

## Accreditation

Morehouse College is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. The College offers courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Science in General Science (for students in the Dual Degree Engineering Program).

## Degree Requirements

Morehouse students are encouraged to explore widely among the fields of learning, not only to help them make informed choices as to special areas of interests but also to their professions in the fullest intellectual context. In order to qualify for graduation from Morehouse, a student must complete a minimum of one-hundred twenty-four (124) semester hours **exclusive of remedial hours**, and six (6) non-academic hours, (in Freshman Orientation and College Assembly); complete the College's General Studies Program; complete an approved major sequence; present a cumulative grade-point average of 2.00 or above (with no grade below "C" in the declared major); and file an application for graduation in the Office of the Registrar no later than the second Friday in November for graduation in May and no later than the second Friday in June for completion of requirements in August and December.

**It is the policy of Morehouse College that no student will be permitted to participate in the Commencement Exercises if all academic requirements and financial obligations to the College have not been completely satisfied.**



## THE GENERAL STUDIES PROGRAM

---

In addition to preparing for particular academic and professional areas, Morehouse students undertake a program of general studies designed to prepare them in the essential knowledge and skills that characterize an educated person. The program introduces the student to the range of human learning, modes of understanding, means of judging assertions, and avenues for expressing insight, imagination, and conviction. It supports the fundamental philosophy of Morehouse College whether students become physicians, attorneys, businessmen, computer programmers, teachers, research scientists, or musicians, all fields of human achievement need to be a part of their intellectual experience.

Regardless of their field of specialization, all students are expected to have facility in written and spoken English; to have an intermediate level mastery of the language of a nation other than their own and knowledge of its culture; to understand the methodology and contributions of man in the natural sciences, humanities, social sciences, computer technology and mathematics; to learn the capacities of the body as well as the mind; and to understand the unique African and Afro-American heritage on which so much of our modern American culture is built. *The MLA Handbook*, published by the Modern Language Association of America, is used as the general guide for written work at the College.

### Freshman Orientation Seminar and College Assembly

Freshmen are required to enroll in a one-hour orientation seminar that meets each week during the freshman year. These sessions are designed to help the student adjust to the academic and social aspects of campus life at Morehouse College. Freshmen will receive one hour of institutional credit (non-academic) credit for satisfactory completion of the program.

All enrolled students are required to attend a one-hour College Assembly each week. These sessions expose the students to a series of lectures on ethical, culture, and current interest topics, for which one-half hour of institutional credit (non-academic) credit is awarded per semester for satisfactory participation.

**Completion of both the seminar and assembly is a graduation requirement.** Grading is on a pass/fail basis.

## GENERAL STUDIES PROGRAM

All students are expected to complete all the courses required in the General Studies Curriculum. The General Studies Curriculum consists of 68 hours, and is designed to provide educational experiences in the humanities, natural sciences, mathematics, and social sciences, plus some early experience in the area of the student's chosen major.

COURSES	TITLES	(PREREQUISITE)	HOURS
<b>HUMANITIES</b>			
ART 110	Survey of Visual Arts		3
ENG 151	English Composition I		3
ENG 152	English Composition II	"C" in ENG 151	3
ENG 153	General Speech		3
ENG 251	World Literature I		3
ENG 252	World Literature II	ENG 251	3
HIS 111	History of Civilization I		3
HIS 112	History of Civilization II		3
MFL 101-102 and 201-202	French, Spanish, German or any language approved by the Department of Modern Foreign Languages*		12
MUS 111	Masterpieces of Music and Music Literature		3
REL 203	Introduction to Religion		3
PHI 361	Introduction to Philosophy		3
<b>MATHEMATICS, NATURAL SCIENCE, AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE</b>			
MAT 151	General Mathematics I		3
(for non-science and non-business administration/economics majors)			
MAT 152	General Mathematics II		3
(for non-science and non-business administration/economics majors)			
BIO 110	Biological Science		3
(for non-science majors)			
PHY 102	Physical Science		3
(for non-science majors)			
<b>SOCIAL SCIENCE</b>			
SOCIAL SCIENCE	Any 100 or 200-level course in social science		6
<b>PHYSICAL EDUCATION</b>			
PHYSICAL EDUCATION	Any two of PED 151, 152, 153, 154, or 155		2



**Orientation and Assembly**

8 hours (institutional credit)

EDU 151-152	Freshman Orientation
EDU 153-154	College Assembly (Freshmen)
EDU 251-252	College Assembly (Sophomore)
EDU 353-354	College Assembly (Junior)
EDU 451-452	College Assembly (Senior)

**IF YOUR MAJOR PROGRAM IS LISTED BELOW, OTHER COURSES MUST BE USED TO SATISFY THE GENERAL STUDIES REQUIREMENT:**

Studies majoring in Economics and Business Administration or Economics must complete MAT 153 and MAT 154.

Students majoring in Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Computer Science, and Engineering are required to complete MAT 251-252 (will satisfy the general studies requirement in mathematics). Other requirements of the major programs in each of these fields will satisfy the Physical and Natural Science requirements of the General Studies Program.

Psychology majors (B.S. degree applicants) are required to complete MAT 153 and MAT 154. In addition, they are required to complete BIO 111-112 and CHE 111 or PHY 154 to satisfy the general studies natural and physical science requirements.

**Important Notes:**

(1) Students should be advised that MAT 151-152 and MAT 153-154 are entirely different courses. Therefore, students will not be permitted to mix courses from these different sequences to satisfy the mathematics requirement. For example, the general studies requirement cannot be satisfied by taking MAT 152 and MAT 153. Both courses from the same sequence must be taken.

(2) Based on the performance on exemption tests administered during orientation, students may be awarded as many as 6 hours of credit in one of the foreign languages. Consult the Chairperson of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages.

**Remedial Course Work**

On the basis of placement test scores, students having deficiencies in communication and computational skills will be required to take remedial courses in reading, English composition, or mathematics, prior to enrolling in the college-level general studies course work in these areas. Students will be awarded a regular letter grade for completion of these courses. Credit hours and quality points will be awarded as **institutional credit only. These grades, hours, and quality points will not be counted towards graduation requirements.**

Students will not be permitted to advance to college-level work until they have earned a "C" or better in each required remedial course.

## **THE ACADEMIC MAJOR**

---

Morehouse College offers its undergraduates a variety of academic majors. As a liberal arts college, Morehouse holds that broad training in the arts, letters, natural sciences, and social sciences provides today's undergraduates with the most effective preparation for productive participation in modern society. During the Spring Semester of his sophomore year, every student is expected to complete a Declaration of Major form. These forms may be obtained from the chairpersons of each academic department.

### **Academic Advisors**

Each entering student is assigned a faculty advisor. Freshman advisors assist freshmen and transfer students in selecting courses and adjusting to the academic and social life of the College. After the student has selected his academic major, a faculty member from those persons teaching in the declared major area will be assigned as his Academic Advisor.

Each student is to consult with his advisor for assistance in the proper planning of his academic program, and to keep the advisor informed of his academic progress through periodic conferences.

While the opportunity for academic advising is provided by the College, it is the student's responsibility to avail himself of the advising and to plan his academic program. He is expected to familiarize himself with the general studies requirements of the College and with the requirements of the department in which he is taking his major.

## **MAJOR FIELDS OF CONCENTRATION**

---

Each student must select, with departmental approval, a major field in which he takes, in accordance with departmental requirements, between 24 and 33 semester hours. The student must earn a grade of "C" or higher in all required courses and electives submitted to a department to satisfy the requirement for a major. Currently, the College offers majors and concentrations in the following areas:

### **DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES**

Business Administration, with concentrations in:

Accounting

Banking and Finance

Insurance



Management  
Marketing  
Real Estate  
Economics  
Family Sociology  
Criminal Justice  
Planning  
Urban Management  
Political Science  
Urban Studies  
International Studies  
Caribbean Studies

## DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES

Art  
Drama  
English  
Journalism  
Mass Communication  
Speech Communication  
French  
German  
Spanish  
Music  
Philosophy  
Religion  
History  
Interdisciplinary Minor in African Studies  
Interdisciplinary Minor in Afro-American Studies

## **DIVISION OF MATHEMATICS, NATURAL SCIENCES, AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES**

Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Engineering

## **DIVISION OF EDUCATION**

Child Development  
Certification in Early Childhood Education  
Certification in Primary Education  
Certification in Secondary Education  
Health and Physical Education

## **Cognate Electives**

The College does not require Minors. However, the College does allow a maximum of eighteen (18) additional structured hours which will strengthen, specify, or in other ways, augment a student's choice of a major field. A student's major department may control up to 18 (called cognate electives) beyond the normal requirements for this purpose.

To accomplish this, some departments encourage or require students to choose cognate electives from several specific sequences, either outside the major field or within the major. In others, usually majors which have highly specific applications, students may be required to complete specific course work beyond the major requirements. The additional control in some cases is applied to an entire program or department and, in others cases, varies considerably depending on the interests and background of the individual student.



## **Interdisciplinary Majors**

The major may be confined to the work of a single department, or related departments may offer majors embracing work in each department if the work is planned and administered as a homogeneous unit. Students may design their own interdisciplinary academic major in consultation with faculty advisors, department chairpersons, and the Committee on the Academic Program. Each interdisciplinary major plan for the prerequisites, scope, content, and administration must be submitted to Committee on the Academic Program and must be approved by that committee before the plan shall become effective.

## **Double Majors**

Students desiring to undertake double majors may do so with the approval of the two concerned departmental chairpersons. The student must satisfy the requirements of both departments in addition to all general studies requirements. Carrying a double major may necessitate the student having to complete more than the normal 124 hours required for graduation.

## **Minor Field of Concentration**

A student's program of study must include courses in general studies, the academic major, and elective courses; but, it may also include a minor. A student may elect to take a minor, chosen from fields complementary to his major field. To complete a minor a student must take, in accordance with departmental requirements, between 12 and 18 semester hours and receive no grade below "C" in any of the courses.

## **Independent Study**

Morehouse recognizes that effective learning can take place outside the regular curriculum and classroom. Accordingly, the departments usually present as part of their course offerings opportunities for Independent Study. There are three types of independent study at Morehouse:

1. Reading and Research Courses, under the guidance of individual faculty members, are offered by all departments. There is some variation among department regarding prerequisites for independent reading and research. These courses may be undertaken by students who have demonstrated capacity for independent work. Such programs must be carefully planned by the student and faculty member.

2. Cooperative Work Projects, under the guidance of an individual faculty advisor, may be arranged through the Director of Cooperative Education Program. Cooperative education is an exciting new approach to learning. It is a program which allows students to integrate classroom learning with actual on-the-job experiences primarily in their major field of study. Interested students should apply during their sophomore year of studies and must have a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 to enroll in the program. Students classified as seniors are not eligible to initiate a cooperative education program. Normally, a student may not use more than six (6) hours of cooperative education in the 124 hour total required for graduation. Cooperative Work Projects are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.
3. Summer Reading or Research Projects may be completed during the summer by qualified students. Plans for such a course must be carefully planned and have the approval of the department chair.

## SPECIAL RULES

1. All independent study projects must have the initial approval of the department chair.
2. Unless approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, independent study projects may not be used to fulfill General Studies requirements.
3. If an independent study project is approved, the student must register for it in accordance with the approval and pay the prevailing tuition charges associated with the course. Students must officially register BEFORE the project begins.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDIES PROGRAMS

Recognizing that we live in an age of ever-increasing global interdependence, Morehouse College is committed to providing opportunities and guidance for students interested in pursuing studies abroad. To facilitate arrangements for such studies, certain financial aid awards may be available to students.

For counseling regarding programs abroad and for guidelines concerning procedures for enrolling, consult the campus of Director of Studies Abroad Programs.



## **The Honors Program**

**Professor Jocelyn Jackson, Director**

The Morehouse College Honors Program is a four-year academic program for superior students, based in the liberal arts core and integrating the General Studies curriculum with specially designed traditional and cross-disciplinary offerings. Students of high intellectual ability, strong motivation, and broad interests are provided stimulating learning opportunities in the classroom and outside the regular academic environment. Faculty members in the program nurture the Honors Program student throughout his college life, in the areas of scholarly inquiry, independent and creative thinking, and exemplary scholarship. The program emphasizes leadership and social outreach to balance the student's academic pursuits.

Students take special sections of regular Morehouse courses, taught by Honors faculty members who are chosen on the basis of their reputations as outstanding teachers. Course enrollment is limited to approximately 20 students. The program is open to students in all academic disciplines and majors.

### **Admission to the Program**

Admission is based on SAT and ACT scores (generally a minimum of 1100 and 26, respectively), high school GPA (a minimum of 3.0), and a profile form completed by each prospective freshman. A typical student enters the program as a freshman and remains throughout his matriculation at Morehouse. Students enrolled in dual degree programs at other institutions graduate from the Honors Program at the end of five years. Second-semester freshmen and first-semester sophomores may apply for admission if they are not admitted at the beginning of their freshman year. These students usually have been recommended by teachers or departmental chairpersons. In rare cases of promising students whose entrance scores fall just below the minimum, admission is possible on a one-semester, conditional basis.

### **Lower-Division Honors (Freshmen and Sophomores)**

Students on this level are enrolled in sections of English, world history, mathematics (either precalculus or calculus, depending on the major), world literature, French, Spanish, philosophy, sociology, and psychology, over a two-year period. Each student takes other lower-division courses with members of the regular student body. During the first two years, each student is provided close guidance and advisement from the director of the

program, who works closely with departmental chairpersons on matters of course selection and sectioning. In addition, upperclass Honors Program students serve actively as advisors, tutors, and role models for freshmen, from orientation week throughout the first year.

The following courses are offered in the Honors Program, in conjunction with the designated College departments:

English 151-152	English 251-252
History 111	French 252
History 112	Mathematics 251
Mathematics 153	Sociology 201
Mathematics 154	Spanish 251
Psychology 101	Spanish 252
Psychology 102	Philosophy 361

At graduation, students will have a minimum of 11 Honors Program courses or their equivalent and a minimum of two cross-disciplinary seminars.

## Upper-Division Honors (Juniors and Seniors)

On the basis of his status as a freshman and sophomore in the program, a student is expected to earn honors on the departmental level as a junior and a senior. Here, there are no special sections of courses, but the student will be given special or honors-level work in regular major courses. In addition, he will attend presentations, participate in seminars, and concentrate on departmental research. Beginning in 1990-91, a junior-level thesis research course will be offered to prepare each student for a senior project or thesis in his major field. The student will be expected to write, present, and defend a thesis or project during the second semester of the senior year. The senior thesis component will provide excellent preparation for students desiring to pursue graduate or professional study or to enter high-level jobs, requiring research competency, upon graduation.

The program will phase in three cross-disciplinary seminars for Honors Program students. Seminars will be issue-oriented and thematically based and will be led by faculty members from two or more departments.

## Requirements and Standards

The Honors Program student must maintain a minimum GPA of at least 3.0 during his freshman and sophomore years. The minimum for juniors and seniors is 3.25. Any student falling below the minimum is placed on a one-semester probation in the program; he will have the following semester to raise his GPA and to resume his good standing in the program.



If he does not attain the minimum, he will be dropped from the program. No first-semester freshman is dropped or put on probation, unless he falls so low during the first semester (below 2.5) that it is impossible for him to recover in one semester.

Students who maintain high averages in the Honors Program are recognized throughout the academic year in special Assembly programs, College-wide Honors Day, special scholarships and internships, and recommendations from teachers in the program for periodic national awards and prizes.

## **Administration of the Honors Program**

The program is administered by a director and an Honors Program Council, composed of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, selected departmental chairpersons and core faculty members, three student representatives, and the director. The Council serves primarily in an advisory capacity to the director and makes recommendations on rotation of core faculty, additional courses and seminars, and other matters related to the academic aspect of the program.

A secretary oversees the office administration and serves as liaison between students, parents, faculty, departmental chairpersons, and the director.

## **The Honors Program Club**

The HPC is a chartered, student-administered organization of all students in the program. It elects its own officers annually, holds monthly meetings to plan and implement social and academic activities, works with other chartered organizations to present speakers and programs, and participates in activities with Honors Program students in other local colleges. The club is governed by the College's regulations for campus groups and by its own constitution and by-laws. HPC members have close associations with program members at Spelman, Clark Atlanta University, Georgia State, and the University of Georgia.

## **Professional Affiliations**

Morehouse College holds institutional memberships in the National Collegiate Honors Council, the Southern Regional Honors Council, and the Georgia Honors Council. Students and faculty members also hold individual memberships in these professional associations. Each organization holds an annual meeting which selected Morehouse faculty and students

attend as delegates, present papers, and conduct workshops.

For further information, inquiries may be addressed to the Morehouse College Honors Program, 317 Wheeler, Post Office Box 111, Atlanta, GA 30314.

## **ACADEMIC POLICIES AND REGULATIONS**

---

Students are responsible for acquainting themselves with the following academic policies, regulations, and procedures to be followed for the degree program:

1. 124 semester hours are required for either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree. In qualifying for the Bachelor of Science degree, the student must earn a total of not less than 60 semester hours in science and mathematics subjects and have an overall average of not less than "C" in these 60 semester hours.
2. The minimum cumulative grade-point average for the degree is 2.00.
3. The normal course load per semester is 5 courses (the equivalent of 15 semester hours.).
4. Students may voluntarily withdraw from one or more courses without academic penalty not later than 7 days following the close of the official mid-semester period. After this period, students may withdraw with academic penalty (WP or WF) on or before the final meeting of classes.
5. The maximum number of credit hours which may be taken each semester is 21. To enroll in as many as 19 semester hours, the student must be in good academic standing, must have earned a 3.00 grade-point average in the previous semester or must present a cumulative grade-point average of 3.00 or better. Students who do not meet the grade-point average requirement for overloads must have the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs to enroll in more than 17 hours. **Students will not be permitted to register for more than 21 semester hours.**
6. Students who lack the required average for course overloads must petition the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
7. When a student intentionally or accidentally violates the registration policies of the College by registering for more hours than allowed, or registering in courses for which he is not eligible, the Registrar shall bring the student's registration program into conformity with school policies.
8. While transfer students are given credit for approved courses taken at other colleges, they are required to complete 64 semester hours at Morehouse College. Credit earned at schools in the Atlanta University



Center institutions may be included in this total.

9. The evaluation of transfer and prefreshman credit is determined either by the Director of Admissions or the Registrar. Transfer credit is granted only for grades of "C" or better. The College does not accept Pass/Fail (or equivalent) designations as transfer credits.
10. A student may not use the same course more than once in satisfying graduation requirements. When a course is repeated in accordance with school policy, only the latest course and the accompanying academic credits are applied toward the degree requirements.
11. Students may not repeat, for cumulative grade-point purposes, courses which they have already completed and in which they have earned the grade of "C" or better. They must, however, repeat English 151-152 if they have earned a "D" or less, and they must repeat courses in their major in which they have earned a "D" or less.
12. All course-repeats **MUST BE TAKEN AT MOREHOUSE.**

## **Transfer Credit**

The College will consider transfer credit for work earned at accredited institutions of higher education provided a grade of "C" or better has been earned. Credit for work earned at other schools will be determined by the Registrar or the Director of Admissions when that work is in the area of general studies. Credit for work in a major area of concentration will be determined by the department chair. In either case, only the credit hours are considered and not the quality points. A copy of the official college transcript from the previous institutions attended must be submitted by each student seeking transfer credit.

## **Residency Requirement**

To earn a baccalaureate degree from Morehouse College, a student must complete his final 30 semester hours of course credit at Morehouse immediately preceding graduation (except by special permission of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Chair of the department in which the student is majoring).

This residency requirement does not apply to students in the Dual Degree Programs. Dual Degree students must satisfy the requirements for those programs in accordance with the stipulations specified by the College.

## Catalog for Graduation Evaluation

A student will be evaluated for graduation according to the *College Catalog* in effect at the time of his admission to Morehouse College, provided his enrollment has been continuous.

A student readmitted or reinstated will be evaluated for graduation according to the *College Catalog* in effect at the time of his readmission or reinstatement. The *College Catalog* selected for graduation evaluation applies only to the course requirements. All other academic procedures and graduation requirements must be satisfied according to the regulations in effect at the time of graduation.

## Forfeiture of Course Credit and Course Repeats

By registering for and receiving a grade in a course for which credit hours have already been granted, either by work at Morehouse College or by transfer, a student forfeits any previous credits in that course. *A student may not use the same course more than once in satisfying graduation requirements.*

When a course is repeated, an "R" will be shown near the course on the permanent record. The last grade recorded will prevail, whether it is higher or lower than the original grade. While all grades will remain on the permanent record, only the last grade recorded will be used in computing the grade-point average.

## Academic Honesty

Morehouse is an academic community, all of whose members are expected to abide by ethical standards both in their conduct and in their exercise of responsibilities toward other members of the community. The College expects students to understand and adhere to basic standards of honesty and academic integrity. These standards include but are not limited to the following:

1. In projects and assignments prepared independently, students never represent the ideas or the language of others as their own.
2. Students do not destroy or alter either the work of other students or the educational resources and materials of the College.
3. Students do not take unfair advantage of fellow students by representing work completed for one course as original work for another or by deliberately disregarding course rules and regulations.
4. Unless directed by the faculty member, students should neither give nor receive assistance in examinations.



5. In laboratory or research projects involving the collection of data, students accurately report observed and not alter these data for any reason.

If an instructor concludes that the above standards have been disregarded, it is his or her responsibility to make the evidence available to the student and also to report the incident to the Vice President for Student Affairs. The instructor is free to assign any academic penalty, including failure in the course, for violations of the Academic Honesty regulations. The Vice President for Student Affairs shall dispose of the report in accordance with the regulations outlined in the *Student Handbook*.

## **PRE-REGISTRATION AND REGISTRATION**

---

On appointed days late in each semester, all students in residence are required to pre-register by completing schedules listing their choices of courses for the following semester. There is a \$20 fee for continuing students who do not pre-register.

Students who pre-registered are permitted to confirm their schedules on appointed days at the opening of the next semester. Once a student has received a **"Permit to Register"** card from the Business Affairs Office, he will be issued a confirmed schedule of his courses for the current semester.

Generally, the College will designate a number of days for late registration. Students who feel that they will not be able to complete registration on the appointed days, must receive approval to register late. Students are not permitted to receive academic credit for courses for which they did not properly register.

### **Changes in Registration**

Forms for making changes in registration are available from instructors and department chairs. With the approval of the faculty advisor, a student wishing to modify his schedule by addition, deletion, or substitution of courses, may do so on the days announced by the Registrar. A fee is charged of students who change the course schedules previously confirmed. No change of registration is valid unless the student has complied with the procedures established by the Registrar's Office.

Dropping a Course: A student may drop a course (the course is removed from the student's course schedule) on the days announced by the Registrar. The College will not make any tuition adjustments for changes in registration following the end of the first four weeks after the beginning of registration.

Withdrawing from a Course: A student may withdraw from a course (the course remains on the course schedule and permanent record) without academic penalty on or before the 7th day following the close of the official mid-semester examination period. After securing and completing all necessary course withdrawal forms, the student will receive a designation of "W" in the course(s). The "W" indicates that the student has withdrawn from a course without penalty. After the posted deadline for withdrawing from a course without penalty has passed, students may withdraw with penalty and receive either a "WP" (withdrew passing) or "WF" (withdrew failing) in the course(s). In the latter instances, the WP and WF are calculated in the same manner as the grade "F."

## **CROSS-REGISTRATION IN THE ATLANTA UNIVERSITY CENTER**

The Atlanta University Center (AUC) has engaged in a program of cross-registration for over half a century. This has provided expanded academic opportunities comparable to the offerings of a major university. The following guidelines govern the AUC Cross-Registration Program:

1. Each undergraduate institution of the Atlanta University Center shall permit eligible students to participate in cross-registration without any exchange of tuition.
2. Cross-registration shall occur on a space available basis. Each participating institution shall give its students first priority in the cross-registration process. In cases where courses are required for completing major and/or graduation requirements, every effort will be made to enroll students from the other institutions. For certain Majors, priority will generally be given to majors and seniors from all participating institutions.
3. A student is expected to take "Core" or "General Studies" requirements at the Home Institution. (**Note: The Home Institution is defined as the institution where the student is principally enrolled. The Host Institution is defined as the institution where the student cross-registers.**)
4. During a given semester, a student will not be permitted to cross-register for a course that is offered simultaneously by the Home Institution without approval of the Dean or the Institutional designee.
5. The academic regulations and codes of conduct of the Host Institution will apply to students participating in the cross-registration program. The Home Institution will also determine



if its regulations and rules of conduct have been violated; and where applicable, take appropriate action.

6. The course withdrawal policies of the Host Institution shall apply to cross-registrants. In circumstances where institutional policies and grade designations reflecting course withdrawals differ, the policies of the Home Institution that most closely correspond to those of the Host Institution shall apply.

## **GUIDELINES AND REGULATIONS FOR TAKING COURSES OUTSIDE MOREHOUSE COLLEGE AND THE ATLANTA UNIVERSITY CENTER**

---

1. Each student should plan to complete all course work at Morehouse College or one of the Atlanta University Center Schools through the Cross-Registration Program.
2. Each student desiring to take courses at another institution must have the prior written approval of the appropriate department chairperson and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. **Students who fail to achieve prior approval will not receive credit for the course work.**
3. When a student decides to attend a summer school other than the Morehouse summer school, he must have the courses in his major approved by the department chairperson and/or by the appropriate department chairperson if a General Studies course is involved.
4. Generally, a student will not be permitted to enroll in more than 9 semester hours (or the equivalent) of course work during summer sessions.
5. A student will not be permitted to take more than a total of 18 semester hours of course work outside Morehouse College during his matriculation at Morehouse.
6. **Transfer students with as many as 30 semester hours of transfer credits must complete all remaining course requirements at Morehouse.**
7. Permission to take courses outside Morehouse will be automatically denied any student with a delinquent financial account with Morehouse College. Morehouse College will not award any academic credit to students with delinquent accounts who enroll in courses outside the College.
8. Courses taken outside Morehouse College (or the Atlanta University Center) will not be used in computing the student's grade-

point average. Only the hours will be applied to the student's record.

9. Students will not be permitted to "Repeat" courses taken at Morehouse initially taken outside Morehouse.
10. Students must complete the final 30 semester hours of course work at Morehouse College, unless the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Department Chairperson approve a request to waive the requirement.
11. When students are permitted to take courses outside of Morehouse College, it is their responsibility to make certain that official transcripts for the course work are forwarded to the Registrar at Morehouse College no later than the mid-semester of the term following the term in which the work was completed.
12. Transient letters to enable students to enroll temporarily at other institutions will be issued only to students currently enrolled at Morehouse College and in good academic standing.

## **ACADEMIC RECORD**

---

All collegiate work for which a student registers for credit toward the Morehouse degree constitutes a part of the academic record, unless dropped from his registration by the posted deadline.

## **AUDITING COURSES**

---

A student admitted to Morehouse College as a regular or special student may, with the consent of the instructor, the department chairperson, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, audit courses. The auditing fee is \$67 per credit hour. Such arrangements will not be officially recorded and the auditor will not receive academic credit. An auditor may not participate actively in course work and may not, therefore, request registration for credit after the normal registration period has ended.

## **CLASS ATTENDANCE**

---

Class attendance is required of all students in Morehouse College courses. Each student is allowed as many unexcused absences as credit hours for the course. A student is expected to attend all classes and not absent himself without adequate cause. It is the responsibility of the student to make up scheduled work missed because of officially excused class absences.



Absences from unannounced tests and other assignments may be made up at the discretion of the instructor.

Instructors are expected to outline their attendance requirements at the beginning of the semester and to include these requirements in the course syllabus issued to the students. They are required to maintain attendance records on all students, and at the request of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, report any student who exceeds the maximum number of unexcused absences. Students who exceed the maximum number of unexcused absences may receive a failing grade in the course.

### **Those Authorized to Issue Excuses for Absences**

The Vice President for Academic Affairs approves lists of participants in official extracurricular activities, who will then be eligible for issuance of excuses by the activity director as required for absences due to athletics, glee club, debating team, etc. Students whose absences from class that are incident to attendance at activities of an academic value (e.g., educational workshops, conferences, etc.), may also receive excuses.

The Vice President for Student Affairs may approve absences from class due to personal hardship or emergency, e.g., illness or death in family, appearance in court or before the draft board, transportation breakdown, etc.

The following procedure should be followed when requesting excuses for absences from class:

1. A student who misses class for a reason which justifies an excuse should report to the appropriate college official listed above, and present evidence to substantiate the reason for his absence.
2. If the absence is considered legitimate, the official will issue the student an excuse verifying the date and reason for the absence.
3. The student will present this excuse to the instructor of each class missed. Upon presentation of the excuse, the instructor should annotate the absence as excused in his or her attendance records. Students are encourage to retain a copy of their excuse should there be a recording error or some other reason to prevent evidence than an absence was excused.

**For students from other AUC institutions attending Morehouse classes, the same policies and procedures apply, except that excuses should come from the equivalent officials of the institutions involved.**

## EXAMINATIONS

---

### Placement Examinations

At the opening of each semester, placement examinations are administered to determine the level of course work entering students should pursue during the first semester of matriculation. Students who question the results maintain the right to present evidence that they should be allowed to take different courses than those recommended.

### Mid-Semester Examinations

Mid-Semester Examinations are administered during the official examination period announced by the College. Students who have deficient performances at the end of the mid-semester period will receive deficiency reports. Their parents or guardians will also be notified.

### Final Examinations

Final examinations are held at the end of each semester. Students are required to take final examinations at the scheduled time, with the exception that students who can prove the dire necessity for being absent from a final examination may appeal to the instructor for a deferral of the examination. **This deferral, if necessary, must be approved prior to the scheduled date of the examination.** An examination permit is required before a student is allowed to sit for a final examination. Students who fail to present examination permits (indicating that financial obligations to the College have been satisfied) may experience negative consequences regarding continued receipt of financial aid as well as continued eligibility to matriculate at Morehouse.

## GRADING SYSTEM

---

### Letter Grades

Grade points are assigned on the following scale:

4	3	2	1	0
A	B	C	D	F

"A" indicates superior work and carries four quality points per semester hour.

"B" indicates above-average achievement and carries three quality points per semester hour.

"C" indicates average achievement and carries two quality points per semester hour.



"D" indicates below-average achievement and carries one quality point per semester hour.

"F" indicates unsatisfactory achievement and carries no quality points.

## **Grade-Point Average**

The student's grade-point average at Morehouse College is calculated by dividing the total number of quality points by the total number of semester hours attempted. Except for course work taken through the cross-registration program with other Atlanta University Center schools, the grade-point average does not include hours or quality points transferred from other institutions.

## **Other Designations Used Are:**

"I" (Incomplete)—When a student is unable to complete the required work for any course because of illness, or for other reasons acceptable to the instructor, and only when the amount of unfinished work is small, the instructor may report a grade of "I" (Incomplete). The instructor shall explain to the student the work which must be completed and shall set a time period for its completion, within the limits described below. All work must be completed not later than the end of the mid-semester examination period of the semester immediately following the semester in which the "I" was entered. This deadline may be extended for just cause, provided the instructor files a time extension form with the Vice President for Academic Affairs. No extension will be granted beyond the last day of classes of the semester following the semester in which the "I" was entered. If the student fails to comply with these time limits, the "I" grade shall lapse to an F. If the student's enrollment is interrupted, the time limitations shall take effect during the semester in which his enrollment resumes. The instructor shall report the final grade no later than the final day of the semester in which the work is completed.

"W" (Withdrawal without academic penalty). This designation is assigned when a student officially withdraws from a course(s) from the conclusion of the Registration-Add/Drop Period through the 7th day following the close of the mid-semester examination period. **The "W" indicates that the student has withdrawn without academic penalty.**

"WP" (Withdrawal Passing). This designation is assigned when a student officially withdraws from a course(s) after the 7th day following the close of the mid-semester examination period through the final day of classes. **The "WP" indicates that the student has withdrawn passing with academic penalty (the WP is calculated as if it were an "F").**

**“WF” (Withdrawal Failing).** This designation is assigned when a student officially withdraws from a course(s) after the 7th day following the close of the mid-semester examination period through the final day of classes. **The “WF” indicates that the student has withdrawn failing with academic penalty (the WF is calculated as if it were an “F”).**

**Pass/Fail.** The designation “P” is used to indicate satisfactory completion of non-credit and credit courses. The “P” does not accrue quality points.

**Special Note:** Because Morehouse students are eligible to participate in the Cross-Registration Program in the Atlanta University Center, grade designations not listed above may appear on the student’s grade report and transcript. Whenever this happens, an asterisk will be placed adjacent to the course, indicating that the course was not taken at Morehouse college.

In view of the many grades assignable and differences in faculty policies, every faculty member will explicitly declare criteria for grading students in his or her course, and provide as much information as possible with respect to an individual student’s progress and the evaluation of the final grade assigned.

## **Grade Reports**

At the end of each term every eligible undergraduate is issued a grade report that lists the courses taken, the grades earned in each course, and the semester and cumulative grade-point averages. Grade reports will not be processed for students who have delinquent financial accounts with the College. A copy of the grade report is also mailed to the parents or legal guardians of the student. Students and parents who do not received these reports should contact the Office of the Registrar. **Reports will not be issued to any person with an unpaid account with the College.**

## **Disputed Grades**

If a student has substantial grounds for believing, apart from questions of the quality of work, a particular grade was assigned in a manner that was arbitrary or unjust, or that crucial evidence was not taken into account, the student should first discuss the matter with the instructor. If the outcome of that discussion is not satisfactory, the student should consult with the department chairperson. The chairperson may convene a conference with the student and the instructor. If the outcome of the consulta-



tion with the department chairperson is not satisfactory, the student may appeal, ultimately, to the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## Grade Change Requests

If an instructor decides to request a grade change, the request must be completed on forms available from the department chairperson. No change will be made for course work completed after the term in which the course was offered, except in the case of an "I" (Incomplete). For students whose enrollment is not interrupted, requests for change of grades must be completed by the instructor no later than the last day of the term following that in which the course was offered. For students who fail to enroll the next semester, all requests for change of grades must be completed by the instructor within one calendar year from the date the initial grade was submitted. Each change of grade request must have the signatures of the department chairperson and the instructor.

## ACADEMIC PROBATION

The regulations of Morehouse College provide that students are placed on academic probation at the end of any semester in which their cumulative grade-point average is below 2.0. Students may remove themselves from academic probation by achieving a 2.0 average. Students who are on academic probation will not be permitted to enroll in more than thirteen (13) semester hours. In addition, no student, while on academic probation, is eligible for active participation in any college organization which officially represents the institution or involves leaving campus or missing classes.

## ACADEMIC SEPARATION AND DISMISSAL FROM MOREHOUSE COLLEGE

Students who have been enrolled at Morehouse College for two (2) or more semesters are subject to academic separation from the College if their cumulative grade-point average is below that required for the designated number of total hours attempted as follows:

Hours Attempted	Required Minimum Cumulative Average
0-25	1.50
26-57	1.70
58-88	1.90
89 or more	2.00

Upon petition to the Committee on Academic Standing or the Vice President for Academic Affairs, students who have been separated from Morehouse College because of poor academic performance may be readmitted after an absence from the College of one academic year. Application for readmission should be made to the Office of Admissions. Students who have been separated are encouraged to attend another institution during the interim and improve their academic skills. It is imperative that these students demonstrate that they can do college-level work.

Students readmitted by petition must achieve good academic standing (2.0 cumulative grade-point average) by the end of their second semester as readmitted students. Failure to achieve good academic standing will result in permanent dismissal from Morehouse College.

## **LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

---

Students may take a leave of absence from Morehouse College: (1) to participate in approved study-away programs; or (2) for personal reasons.

**Study Leave.** Students who approved by the College to study away (concurrent enrollment) at other institutions in the United States or abroad should, upon notification of acceptance by the other institution, file appropriate study forms with the Office of the Registrar. The students should indicate the duration of study and expected semester of return. If the program of study is approved in advance, credit will normally be granted for courses graded "C" or better. Without approval in advance, there is no guarantee that credit will be awarded.

**Personal Leave.** Students who are in good academic standing may be approved by the College to take a personal leave for purpose of work or other non-academic experiences. Work activities may be explored through the Office of Career Placement.

**Re-entry Following Leave.** Students who plan to return from leave must formally notify the Director of Admissions and the Registrar no later than July 1 for the Fall Semester, and December 1 for the Spring Semester. Notification is necessary to help the College project enrollment and space needs. The burden is on the student to make the notification, to make necessary arrangements with the Business Affairs Office, and to forward housing requests to the Director of Housing.



## WITHDRAWAL

A student may withdraw from the College on a voluntary basis, for medical reasons that are documented and supported by the College's physician, or he may be directed to withdraw for both academic and non-academic reasons.

**Voluntary Withdrawal.** In cases of voluntary withdrawal, it is the student's responsibility to file a Notice of Withdrawal in the Office of Student Affairs. Failure to do so will be noted and taken into consideration should the student apply for readmission.

**Medical Withdrawal.** Upon the recommendation by the College's physician and/or a student's personal physician, medical withdrawals may be granted. The recommendation of the College's physician is required before the student can be considered for readmission.

**Directed to Withdraw.** The College reserves the right to direct to withdraw any student who violates its rules and regulations or the rights of others, or whose conduct or presence constitutes in any way a risk to the health, safety, or general well-being of the College community.

### Procedures

When a student withdraws from Morehouse College he must complete a Notice of Withdrawal in the Office of Student Affairs. The signatures of various administrative officials and faculty members are required before the withdrawal procedures are completed. Where necessary, a statement of the conditions under which readmission might be granted at a later date will be provided.

Withdrawing from Morehouse College, whether voluntarily or directed, may have financial implications depending on the date of the application. **The College will not make any tuition adjustments following the end of the first four weeks after the beginning of registration.**

Work in progress for students who withdraw will be treated as follows:

1. The transcript of a student withdrawing from Morehouse before the conclusion of the Registration-Add/Drop Period will list no courses for that semester.
2. The transcript of a student withdrawing before the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty will receive "W" notations for each course.
3. A student withdrawing from the College after the official withdrawal without penalty date, will receive either a "WP" or "WF" designation for each course. Both these designations are calculated as if they were "F" grades.

## ACADEMIC HONORS

---

### Semester Honor Roll and Dean's List

Each student who, at the end of the semester, has attained a grade-point average of 3.00 or higher, shall have his name appear on the Honor Roll for that semester. To be eligible for this honor, the student must have completed a minimum of fourteen (14) semester hours in graded courses, and shall have earned no grade lower than "C."

Full-time students in residence more than one semester who maintain a cumulative grade-point average of 3.00 with no grade lower than "C," shall be accorded Dean's List honors.

At the discretion of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the names of students receiving either Honor Roll or Dean's List honors may be announced in an appropriate manner.

### Departmental Honors Program

This program is based largely on departmental seminars which each department requires of the seniors who are majoring in their respective departments. Seniors must have at least a 3.00 average before they are eligible to apply for Department Honors. They must graduate with general honors if they are to also qualify for Departmental Honors. Requirements for Departmental Honors vary with each department and involve comprehensive written or oral reports, extra research, and some independent study.

### Honor Graduates

Any student who completes degree requirements, will be eligible for graduation honors on the basis of his cumulative grade-point average. Morehouse College awards Latin Honors based on all course work completed at the College. *Cum Laude* requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.00-3.50; *magna cum laude* requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.51-3.80; and *summa cum laude* requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.81-4.00. In order to be eligible for graduation honors, the student shall have earned no grade lower than "C."

## THE FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT

---

The Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended is a federal law which states that a written institutional policy must be established and that a statement of adopted procedures covering the privacy



rights of students be made available. The law provides that the institution will maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

Morehouse College accords all the rights under the law to students who are declared independent. No one outside the institution shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from students' educational records without the written consent of students except to personnel with the institution, to officials of other institutions in which students seek to enroll, to persons or organizations providing students with financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, and to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of students or other persons. All these exceptions are permitted under the Act.

Within the Morehouse community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the students' educational interest are allowed access to student educational records. These members include personnel (as defined and designated by the College) in the Office of the Registrar, Comptroller, Financial Aid Office, Office of Admissions, and academic personnel within the limitations of their need to know.

# REGISTRATION/FINANCIAL INFORMATION

This chapter covers registration, tuition, room and board charges, and other financial information of concern to the student, and provides information on scholarships, parent loans, and other types of financial aid.

## REGISTRATION

Registration at Morehouse College is held at the opening of each academic semester. All students who have pre-registered or plan to register for courses for the semester must complete registration. In order to complete registration, tuition and other fees must be paid. It should be noted that course pre-registration does not fulfill this requirement. An initial \$20.00 late registration fee will be assessed to those who register after the formal registration period.

## CHARGES

	Campus Students*		Off-Campus Students*	
	Each Semester	Each Year	Each Semester	Each Year
Tuition	\$2,450	\$4,900	\$2,450	\$4,900
Student Fees	325	650	325	650
Board	900	1,800	-0-	-0-
Room	900	1,800	-0-	-0-
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$4,575</b>	<b>\$9,150</b>	<b>\$2,775</b>	<b>\$5,550</b>

\*These charges are for the 1989-90 School Year.

### Tuition

The tuition payment is for a normal load—a minimum of 12 academic hours and a maximum of 17 academic hours. Tuition for fewer than 12 hours is \$223.00 per hour; tuition for hours in excess of 17 is \$130.00 per hour. All charges are due on or before registration for each semester and must be paid by certified check, cashier's check, money order, or American Express Traveler's Cheque.



The full amount of all charges is due on or before registration each semester. However, a deferred payment plan is available for a fee of \$40.00. Under this plan, payments are made in two installments, assessed on the following schedule:

### Deferred Payment Schedule

	Campus Students	Off-Campus Students
<b>First Semester</b>		
1st Payment Due Date—July 1, 1989	\$2,300	\$1,700
2nd Payment Due Date—August 4, 1989	\$2,275	\$1,075
<b>Second Semester</b>		
1st Payment Due Date—December 1, 1989	\$2,300	\$1,700
2nd Payment Due Date—January 3, 1990	\$2,275	\$1,075

The College reserves the right to adjust the above fees to reflect increased costs resulting from changes in economic conditions.

### Room and Board

In order to continue its character as residential college, Morehouse strongly encourages all freshmen from outside the city of Atlanta to reside in the College dormitories and eat in the College dining hall. When special diets are required by a physician, the College will provide them, when possible, at an additional charge.

When a student occupies a room in the dormitory, he agrees to remain a dormitory resident throughout the full year. For this reason, room rent is not refunded to students who withdraw from the dormitory during a term. Students must have paid the first installment in the deferred payment schedule in order to make a binding room reservation.

Rooms are provided with principal articles of furniture, but students supply linen, blankets, and a study lamp.

Students' property in dormitories and in other college buildings is there at the sole risk of the owner, and the College is not responsible for loss or theft of, or damage to such property arising from any cause.

All students except dining hall employees, members of the graduating class, or members of the Glee Club are expected to vacate their room not later than the day following their final examinations in order that dormitories may be used by commencement guests.

Room reservation information will accompany official acceptance notice by the Office of Admissions. Additional questions about housing should be directed to the Director of Housing.

**Student Fees**

Student fees include assessments for the Student Yearbook, Athletics, Infirmary, Reading Room, Debating, Concerts and Lectures, Physical Education and Gymnasium, Student Publications, Library, and Matriculation.

The student fees also cover the issuance to each student of an I.D. card. This card entitles the student to any of the privileges which the payment of student fees covers. When a student officially withdraws from the College, he is required to surrender his I.D. card, or no refund of student fees will be made.

**Laboratory and Equipment Fees**

Each course in Chemistry per semester as follows:

Organic and Inorganic	\$55.00
*Physical Chemistry	43.00
*Instrumentation	46.00

Each course in Physics per semester	32.00
-------------------------------------	-------

Each course in Biology per semester	40.00
-------------------------------------	-------

Survey of Physical Science per semester	14.00
---	-------

Modern Foreign Language Fee per course per semester	14.00
---	-------

Psychology Laboratory fee per course per semester	13.00
---	-------

**Fees for Special Privileges**

Late Registration Fee (first three days)	20.00
--	-------

(\$1.00 for day thereafter)

Failure to Pre-register fee	20.00
-----------------------------	-------

Graduation Fee (on campus students)	270.00
-------------------------------------	--------

(off campus students)	165.00
-----------------------	--------

Filing fee for Graduation after deadline	50.00
--	-------

Transcript fee	2.00
----------------	------

Auditing fee per credit hour	70.00
------------------------------	-------

Change of Program fee	5.00
-----------------------	------

Deferred Payment Plan fee	40.00
---------------------------	-------

I.D. Card Replacement fee	10.00
---------------------------	-------

Meal Card Replacement fee	5.00
---------------------------	------

Return Check fee	30.00
------------------	-------

Summer School Application fee	15.00
-------------------------------	-------

Books and Supplies. Books and supplies separately by the individual student for each course. Textbooks are available in the College Bookstore.



Costs vary with the schedule taken but average approximately \$200.00 per semester.

**Application and Acceptance Fee.** A non-refundable application fee of \$25.00 is to accompany all applications. Upon receipt of a letter of admission to the College, all new students will pay a non-refundable acceptance fee of \$100.00. This fee must be paid within twenty days after receipt of the letter of admission and no later than July 1 (or December 1 for second semester admission. The entire amount of this fee will be credited to the student's account upon enrollment. Students applying for readmission will be charged a processing fee of \$25.00.

**Key Deposit.** A key deposit of \$2.00 is payable by all dormitory students. These deposits are refundable when students move out of the dormitory and return the key.

**Freshman Week.** All boarding freshmen are required to pay a freshman week fee of \$198.00. Non-boarding freshmen must pay \$40.00. This fee, which must be paid on or before August 1 covers expenses for orientation, meals, and dormitory residence during Freshman Week. This fee in addition to the regular fees for the academic year and is not a part of the student's account.

**Room Reservation fee.** In order to make a binding reservation, students must pay the first installment in the deferred payment schedule.

## PAYMENTS

Fees for each semester are payable in advance, or at registration. No student should come to Morehouse expecting to obtain financial assistance to defray his expenses for the year without having received prior written assurance of sufficient aid through one of the College's financial aid programs.

All payments to Morehouse College should be made either by certified check, cashier's check, money order, or American Express Cheque. Payments should be made in the amount due as of that date.

Payments remitted in excess of the amount due will not be refunded but will be applied to the next payment.

All money for books and supplies should be mailed directly to the student, not to the College.

Students who have not paid their bills before final examinations will not be permitted to take the final examinations and must take them, when qualified, at a subsequent period set aside for delinquent examinations, not later than the end of the following semester.

Students will be admitted to final examinations by examination permit only. These permits may be secured from the Business Affairs Office by the student. These permits will be prepared by the Business Office and issued at an appropriate time prior to the beginning of the period of final examinations.

## **REFUND POLICY**

---

When a student officially withdraws voluntarily or involuntarily within the first four weeks of registration, a credit adjustment of two-thirds of his tuition is made to his account. A credit adjustment for the unused portion of board is made to his account for the period from the date of withdrawal following the end of the first four weeks, after the beginning of registration.

### **Student fees and lab fees are non-refundable.**

If a student does not officially withdraw from the College, there will not be any cancellation or reduction in charged fees nor any refund for the unused portion of paid fees.

When a student, who is a recipient of Title IV funds, officially or unofficially withdraws from the institution within the first four weeks of registration, the refund will be distributed between the Title IV programs and the student according to the formula provided by the U.S. Department of Education.

Refunds will not be made from credit balances on student accounts which include tuition scholarships, talent grants, and other institutional aid offered by the College.

## **FINANCIAL AID**

---

### **PURPOSE AND INSTITUTIONAL POLICIES**

The primary purpose of the Student Financial Aid Program at Morehouse is to provide monetary assistance to qualified students who can benefit by furthering their education. Additionally, the program is designed to provide monetary assistance as a reward for past academic achievement and in recognition of the student's skills and potential performance in academic and non-academic areas.

The College believes that the primary financial responsibility for a student's education rests with the student and his family, but realizes that the economic circumstances of some families make it necessary for the student to obtain assistance from other sources. Most aid awards are based on the financial needs of the applicant. Financial need is defined as the



difference between the cost of a Morehouse education—tuition, fees, room, board, books, supplies, personal expenses, and transportation—and the amount which the student and his family can be expected to contribute toward his education.

In order to determine the family contribution and to estimate financial need, a Financial Aid Form (FAF) administered by the College Scholarship Service must be completed. Once financial need has been established, the Student Financial Aid Officer will build a package of aid through various programs. The package may include grants, scholarships, loans, and student employment. **An offer of award will not be made until the student has been accepted for admission to the College.**

In selecting financial aid recipients, consideration will be given to the student's past record of achievement, potential for success, and financial need. Financial aid is awarded to those students who demonstrate the greatest need, and meet all requirements. In order to receive financial aid at Morehouse College, a student must be accepted for enrollment or enrolled in a degree program, be in good standing and maintaining satisfactory progress in his course of study.

Every effort is made to meet the total need of all applicants. As funds are unusually limited, this is not always possible. Morehouse College, like most other colleges, has limited student aid funds. To make these scarce funds go as far as possible and to aid the greatest number of students with financial need, aid recipients must report any change in their financial status which might affect their aid award from Morehouse. **Aid recipients are required to report promptly to the Student Financial Aid Office any additional financial assistance such as outside scholarships, loans, grants, and employment. Withholding of information will automatically subject the student to the possible cancellation of his financial aid award. If the total of all resources exceeds the student's demonstrated need, the amount of aid provided by the College will be adjusted downward.**

### **Institutional and Federal Financial Aid Programs**

**Institutional Programs.** The requirements for these awards are academic excellence and special skills.

The Academic Scholarship recognizes academically talented high school students who wish to enroll in the freshman class. Recipients of the academic scholarship are selected on the basis of an outstanding high school record and qualifying scores from either the Scholastic Aptitude Test or the American College Test. Scholarship recipients are selected during the

admissions process. Therefore, no formal application is necessary. For additional information, contact the Office of Admissions.

Athletic grants are awarded to students with athletic ability in the areas of football, basketball, tennis, and track. They are renewable yearly, based on the rules and regulations of the National Collegiate Athletic Association and the student's performance in athletic competition. To apply, please contact the Director of Athletics.

Morehouse provides jobs for students with special skills who are in need of funds to pay their college expenses. Students may work on-campus a maximum of 20 hours per week, and are paid the minimum wage.

*Federal Programs.* You may apply for assistance under these programs if you are:

- (1) A U.S. National
- (2) A U.S. permanent resident and you have an Alien Registration Receipt Card (I-151 or I-551)
- (3) A permanent resident of the Northern Mariana Islands
- (4) A permanent resident of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
- (5) Other eligible non-citizen, and you have one of the following documents from the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service: Arrival-Departure Record (I-94) showing: (a) "refugee," (b) "adjustment applicant," (c) "conditional entrant," or (d) "indefinite parole."
- (6) An official statement that you have been granted asylum in the U.S.

Federal aid may be placed under one of three categories: grants, loans, or employment. Grants are outright gifts of money—they do not have to be repaid. Loans are borrowed monies which you must repay with interest. Employment allows the student to work and earn the money required to attend college.

The 1981 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act requires that all Social Security Benefits and all Veterans Benefits be included in a student's estimated financial assistance.

As a recipient of Federal aid, the student has certain rights and certain responsibilities. Knowing what these are positions the student to make proper decisions about his educational goals and how best to achieve them.

### **Students Rights**

- You have the right to know what financial aid programs are available at your school.
- You have the right to know the deadlines for submitting applications for each of the financial aid programs available.



- You have the right to know how financial aid will be distributed, how decisions on that distribution are made, and the basis for these decisions.
- You have the right to know how your financial need was determined. This includes how costs for tuition and fees, room and board, travel, books and supplies, personal and miscellaneous expenses, etc., are considered in your budget.
- You have the right to know what resources (such as parental contribution, other financial aid, your assets, etc.) were considered in the calculation of your need.
- You have the right to know how much of your financial need as determined by the College has been met.
- You have the right to request an explanation of the various programs in your student aid package.
- You have the right to know your school's refund policy.
- You have the right to know what portion of the financial aid you received must be repaid, and what portion is grant aid. If the aid is a loan, you have the right to know what the interest rate is, the total amount that must be repaid, the payback procedures, the length of time you have to repay the loan, and when repayment is to begin.
- You have the right to know how the school determines whether you are making satisfactory progress, and what happens if you are not.

### Student Responsibilities

- You must complete all application forms accurately and submit them on time to the right place.
- You must provide correct information. In most instances, misreporting information on financial aid application forms is a violation of law and may be considered a criminal offense which could result in indictment under the U.S. Criminal Code.
- You must return all additional documentation, corrections, and/or new information requested by either by the financial aid office or the agency to which you submitted your application.
- You are responsible for reading and understanding all forms that you are asked to sign and for keeping copies of them.
- You must accept responsibility for all agreements that you sign.
- You must perform the work that is agreed upon after accepting a College Work-Study Award.
- You should be aware of the College's refund procedures.
- All schools must provide information to prospective students about the

school's program and performance. You should consider this information carefully before deciding to attend school.

### **Campus-Based Programs**

The Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG), College Work-Study (CWS), Perkins Loan (formerly NDSL) Programs are referred to as campus-based programs because they are administered by the schools participating in them. Under these programs, institutions apply for funds annually and the financial aid office at each school determines which applicants are eligible and how much aid each will receive.

#### **Student Eligibility**

- You must complete a Financial Aid Form (FAF) which is processed by the College Scholarship Service.
- You must be enrolled or accepted for enrollment as at least a half-time student in a degree program.
- You must be enrolled in an undergraduate course of study, never having received a bachelor's degree.
- You must file a Statement of Educational Purpose/Selective Service Registration Compliance.
- You must be making satisfactory progress in an eligible course of study.
- You must not be in default on Perkins, Stafford, or PLUS/SLS loan or owe a refund on Title IV Funds.

**Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program.** The Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program (SEOG) is for students of exceptional financial need who, without the grant, would be unable to continue their education.

If you receive an SEOG, it cannot be less than \$100 not more than \$4,000 a year. In general, you may receive an SEOG as long as you are making satisfactory academic progress, and you are enrolled in a course of study leading to a first-time bachelor's degree.

**College Work-Study Program.** The College Work-Study Program (CWS) provides jobs for students who have substantial financial need and who must earn a part of the educational expenses. The College will provide jobs on campus in the various departments of the College, and off-campus with a public or private nonprofit agency. In general, the salary is at least equal to the current minimum wage. During the academic school year, a student may be employed up to 20 hours per week. During periods of non-enrollment, a student may work up to 40 hours per week. In



arranging a job and determining how many hours a week a student may work under this program, the financial aid office will take into account the student's need for financial assistance, his class schedule, health, and academic progress.

Perkins Loan (formerly NDSL). The Perkins Loan Program (NDSL) is for students who are in need of a loan to meet their educational expenses. It is a loan and must be repaid. One may borrow up to \$4,500 per year or cumulatively for the first two years of study and a total of \$9,000 for undergraduate study. The amount of the award is determined by the financial aid office. Repayment begins six (6) months after graduation, departure from school, or when enrollment is less than half-time. You may allowed up to ten (10) years to pay back the loan. During the repayment period, you will be charged 5% interest on the unpaid balance of the loan principal. No payments are required for up to three years while you serve in the Armed Forces, Peace Corps or VISTA or enrolled at least half-time in an approved educational institution. There are cancellation provisions for borrowers who go into certain fields.

### Student Rights and Responsibilities

- You must sign a Promissory Note and Statement of Disclosure.
- You must, without exception, report any of the following changes to the Student Financial Aid Office at once:
  - a. If you withdraw from school
  - b. If you transfer to another school
  - c. If you drop below half-time status
  - d. If your name should change
  - e. If your address or your parents' address changes
  - f. If you join the military forces, Peace Corps or VISTA
- You must make arrangements for an exit interview when you graduate or withdraw from school.
- When you fail to repay any loan as agreed, the total loan may become due and payable immediately and legal action could be taken against you.
- Your minimum quarterly payment will be at least \$90. It may be more if the amount borrowed is sufficient to require larger payments.
- You must promptly answer any communication from the institution regarding your loan.
- You may prepay at anytime, and future interest will be reduced by making such payments.
- If you cannot make payments on time, you must notify the institution and agree on an alternate payment plan.

- If you should die or become permanently and totally disabled, the entire amount of the loan plus the interest thereon shall be cancelled.

### Non-Campus Based Programs

The Pell Grant, Stafford Loan (formerly GSL) and the Auxiliary (supplementary, church, and foundation) loan Programs are referred to as non-campus-based programs because they are administered by other agencies—the Pell Grant by the Office of Education and the GSL and PLUS by lending institutions.

### Student Eligibility

- You must establish financial need (excluding PLUS)
- You must be enrolled or accepted for enrollment on at least a half-time basis.
- You must be enrolled in an undergraduate course of study, never having received a bachelor's degree.
- You must be file a statement of educational purpose/Selective registration compliance.
- You must be making satisfactory progress in an eligible course of study.
- You must not be in default on a Perkins, Stafford, PLUS/SLS, or owe a refund on Title IV funds.

Pell Grant. The Pell Grant Program is administered by the United States government and intended to be the “floor” of a financial aid package. For this reason, *all students must apply for the Pell Grant* in order to be considered for other campus-based aid. This grant program is different from the other Federal programs, in that it is an entitlement program. This means that all students who are eligible will receive these grant awards.

In January of each year, you may file for a Pell Grant by (a) checking the appropriate box on the Financial Aid Form (FAF), or (b) completing a Federal Student Aid Grant Application (if you are not applying for any other source of aid). After the FAF or the FSA application has been processed, you will receive a Student Aid Report (SAR). You should send the original copies of this SAR to the Student Financial Aid Office. Apply for the Pell Grant as early as January 1 of each year but not later than March 15 of the following year. It is estimated that Pell Grants will range from \$250 to \$2,300 depending on your eligibility as determined by a standard formula.



Although you will be paid your grant through the school, your eligibility and the actual amount of your aid are determined by the Office of Education. The financial aid office cannot make any adjustments in your award beyond those required by the Government. Financial need is determined by an annual Congressionally-approved formula which is applied consistently to all applicants. The formula uses the information you provide on your application to produce an eligibility index number. This index number is not a dollar figure. It is used, along with the total cost of attending the institution and your part-time or full-time enrollment status, to determine the actual amount of your grant.

**Stafford Loan (formerly GLS) and Auxiliary PLUS/SLS Programs.** The Stafford Loan enables students to borrow directly from lenders in order to finance educational expenses. While many of these loans are made by commercial lenders, some states and educational institutions are also lenders. The loans are insured by the Federal Government and guaranteed by a State or private nonprofit guarantee agency.

The maximum you may borrow as an undergraduate is up to \$2,625 per academic year for the freshman and sophomore years and \$4,000 per academic year for the junior and senior years. The total you may borrow for undergraduate study is \$17,500. The interest rate is 8% or the same as the interest rate for your initial Guaranteed Student Loan.

## State Programs

**Georgia Student Incentive Grants. Georgia Incentive Scholarships (SIG)** is a state grant program administered by the Georgia Student Finance Authority (GSFA), a companion agency of the State Scholarship Commission.

**GEORGIA TUITION EQUALIZATION GRANTS.** Georgia Tuition Equalization Grant (GTEG) is a state aid program administered by the Georgia Student Finance Authority (GSFA) for Georgia residents attending approved private colleges in Georgia. Financial need does not have to be established for this program.

## Student Eligibility

- You must be a legal resident of Georgia for a minimum of twelve (12) consecutive months immediately preceding the date of registration for the school term at the institution for which a grant is being sought.
- You must be enrolled or accepted for admission in a GSFA approved post-secondary educational institution located in Georgia.

- You must be classified as an undergraduate student by the educational institution and never have received a four-year college degree.
- You must not owe a refund from a previous grant received under the SIG program.
- You must not be in default on a guaranteed student loan.
- You must be enrolled full-time each school term. "Full-time" for purposes of obtaining this grant is defined as 12 semester hours.
- You must be maintaining satisfactory academic progress according to the standards and practices of Morehouse College.
- You must apply for the Pell Grant.
- You must not be receiving a loan, guaranteed student loan, scholarship, grant, or other financial aid from any other state agency other than Georgia.
- You must demonstrate "substantial financial need" through the Financial Aid Form.

### Grant Amounts

SIG awards will range from \$150 to \$450 per year.

**Important Notice:** The total of new and renewal SIG awards for the academic year will depend on the amount of funds approved by the Georgia General Assembly for this program. Therefore, SIG applicants should be filed as early as possible. Georgia Tuition Equalization Grants will total \$925 for the 1989-90 academic year.

### Application Deadline

You should apply for the SIG in January, not after May 1st of each year preceding the year in which the grant will be used. **A Georgia Student Grant Application must be completed prior to the last date of registration to be eligible to receive a Georgia Tuition Equalization Grant for the term.**

## **APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

The aid from the Federal and State programs is not automatically continued from one year to the next. You must reapply annually. Awards made to students who fail to enroll are automatically cancelled. Students who wish to apply for the campus-based programs must complete the Financial Aid Form (FAF). **The FAF must be completed and mailed to the**



proper College Scholarship Service Office in Princeton, New Jersey or in Berkeley, California.

You may apply for the Pell Grant by (a) checking "yes" on the FAF, or (b) completing a Federal Student Grant Application (if you are not applying for any other source of aid).

You may obtain detailed information and application forms for the Stafford Loan directly from lenders.

All legal residents of Georgia must apply for the Georgia Student Incentive and Georgia Tuition Equalization Grant. You must apply for the Georgia Incentive Grant on the Georgia version of the Financial Aid Form. You must complete a Georgia Student Grant application to apply for the Georgia Tuition Equalization Grant. You may secure these applications from high school counselors, the Student Financial Aid Office, and the Georgia Student Financial Aid Authority.

### Application Deadline

In order to be considered for a priority financial aid applicant, the Financial Aid Office must receive your financial aid application by **April 15**. We suggest that you complete the Financial Aid Form (FAF) not later than February 15 and mail it to the College Scholarship Service so that the resulting needs documents are received in our office by April 15. Applications received after the April 15 deadline will be considered if funds are remaining. Financial aid is awarded on a first-come—first-served basis.

## DISBURSEMENT OF FUNDS

Morehouse College uses a financial aid voucher system to disburse funds to students. In most cases, awards will be made for the academic year with one-half (except College Work-Study) being applied to your account each semester. At the time of registration and after verifying that the student is taking the required number of hours, the **AUTHORIZATION TO CREDIT FINANCIAL AID** is issued for the student's signature. This voucher is used in lieu of cash payment of tuition, fees, room and board at the time of registration. College Work-Study checks are issued monthly. They are endorsed by the student and applied to his account if he has an outstanding accounts receivable balance.

## **REFUND POLICY**

---

When a student officially withdraws voluntarily or involuntarily within the first four weeks of registration, a credit adjustment of two thirds of his tuition is made to his account. A credit adjustment for the unused portion of board is made to his account for the period from the date of withdrawal to the last day of the semester. No credit adjustment is made for tuition following the end of the first four weeks, after the beginning of registration.

Annual (student) fees and lab fees are non-refundable.

If a student does not officially withdraw from the College, there will not be any cancellation or reduction in charged fees nor any refund for the unused portion of paid fees.

When a student, who is a recipient of Title IV funds, officially or unofficially withdraws from the institution within the first four weeks after registration, the refund will be distributed between the Title IV programs and the student according to the formula provided by the U.S. Department of Education.

When a student, who is not a recipient of Title IV funds, officially or unofficially withdraws from the institution within the first four weeks of registration, the refund will be distributed to the student, his parents, or his legal guardians, according to the authorization of the parents or guardians.

Refunds will not be made from credit balances on student accounts which include tuition scholarships, talent grants, and other institutional aid offered by the College.

## **DISTRIBUTION FORMULA FOR INSTITUTIONAL REFUNDS TO TITLE IV PROGRAMS**

---

When the institution determines that a student is due a refund according to its refund policy, and Title IV funds are involved, the following formula is used to determine the amount of the refund that is restored to the Title IV financial aid programs:

Total Title IV aid (minus work earnings)

Total Student aid package (minus work earnings)

Any remaining credit balance is refunded to the student or his parents or guardians.

When applicable, Title IV programs will receive a portion of refunds if they were a part of the student's original award. In no instance will more



funds be restored to the Title IV programs than were originally disbursed from the programs.

In restoring Title IV funds, it is the policy of the College to apply the refund to the Title IV Programs in the following order: (1) National Direct Student Loan (NDSL), (2) Supplemental Education Opportunity Grant, Pell Grant, and (4) Stafford Loan.

## ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIPS

---

The following funds and donors have made significant contributions to the future of Morehouse students through the endowed scholarship fund:

*The Albert W. Dent Scholarship Fund*

*The Aldolphus W. Plump Fund*

*The Aldus S. Mitchell Fund*

*The Alvin Hubert Lane Fund*

*The Archye B. Wells Fund*

established by Albert Wells in memory of his wife

*The Armond L. Robinson Endowed Fund*

established by Mrs. Robinson in memory of her husband

*The B'nai B'rith Scholarship Fund*

established by Mrs. Margaret Mitchell Marsh

established by the Gate City Lodge of B'nai B'rith

*Brailsford R. Brazeal Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*C. D. White Scholarship*

*The Carrie Mitchell Holbrook Memorial Fund*

*Charles D. Hubert Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Charles L. Maxey, Jr. Fund*

*Clarence A. Bacote Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*Clifton E. Hubbard Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by the family of Mr. Hubbard

*The Clyde A. Lawlah Fund*

*Daisy Rivers Walker Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by the family of Mrs. Walker

*The Dolphus E. Milligan Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Dorothy Danforth Compton Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established in memory of Mrs. Compton by her family

*Douglas Mazique Scholarship Fund*

*Edmund A. Allen Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Edward A. Lane Endowed Scholarship*

*Edward Allen Jones Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Edward Roberts and Hermese Roberts Scholarship Fund*

*The E. R. McLendon Scholarship Fund*

established by Dr. F. Earl McLendon in honor of his father

*The Ernest L. Cannon Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Frayser Titus Land Fund*

established by Dr. Alvin H. Lane in honor of his father

*The G. Lewis Chandler Memorial Fund*

established by the friends and family of Mr. Chandler

*The George D. Corrin Sr. Scholarship Fund*

established by Mr. Malcolm L. Corrin in honor of his father

*George D. Jones, Sr. Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by the family of Mr. Jones

*George Edwards Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by the family of Mr. Edwards

*The Germany E. Bennett Fund*

*The Gordon W. Ross Memorial Fund*

established by Mr.s Dorothy Noble Ross in memory of her husband

*The H. Charles Kennedy Fund*

*The Henry M. White Memorial fund*

*Hudson-Lagarde Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by Dr. James Hudson and Attorney James L. Hudson

*The J. L. Ruffins Scholarship Fund*

*J. W. Barbee Scholarship*

*The James B. Adams Memorial Fund*

established by the Concord Baptist Church of Brooklyn, New York

*The James Edward Emanuel, Jr. Fund*

*The James Harrison Jones Fund*

*The James L. Howard Scholarship*

established by Miss Edith M. Howard in memory of her father

*Jimmy A. Young Endowed Scholarship*

established by Mrs. Young in memory of her husband

*The John Henry Moore Scholarship Fund*

established by Dr. D. F. Moore in memory of his father

*The John Parker Compton Memorial Fund*

established by Mr. and Mrs. Randolph Compton in memory of their son

*The John W. Davis Scholarship*

established by Mr. and Mrs. T. P. Gleiter in memory of her father

*The Joseph H. Hayes Leadership Fund*

*Lloyd A. Lewis Endowed scholarship fund*

established by the Chicago Morehouse College Club



*The Logan Scott Memorial Fund*

established by Mr. Herman Scott in memory of her brother

*The Lovie Jackson Delgado Scholarship Fund*

*The Mrs. Ludie C. Andrews Scholarship Fund*

*The Lugenia-Frances Fund*

established by Dr. John Hope in honor of his wife and of his mother

*The Martin Luther King, Jr. Memorial Scholarship Fund*

established by the Morehouse College Board of Trustees

*Morehouse College Auxiliary Scholarship Fund*

*The Mount Oliver Baptist Church Fund*

*The Nathaniel H. Jones Fund*

*The Norvel Clark Endowed Memorial Scholarship Fund*

*The Dr. Phale D. Hale Scholarship Fund*

*The Reader's Digest Foundation Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Reverend M. E. Cook Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by Dr. Samuel D. Cook in memory of his father

*Richard C. Hackney Memorial Scholarship Fund*

established by Mrs. R. C. Hackney

*Robert A. Jones, Jr. and Robert A. Jones, Sr. Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by the family of Messrs. Robert A. Jones, Jr. and Sr.

*The Sadie G. Mays Fund*

established for former President and Mrs. Mays

*Samuel L. Washington Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Samuel W. Williams Scholarship Fund*

established by Mrs. Henry Aaron in memory of her late husband

*The San Francisco Bay Area Morehouse College Endowed Financial Aid Fund*

established by the San Francisco Bay Area Morehouse College Alumni Club

*The Stanley Matthews, Jr. Scholarship and Loan Fund*

established by Mrs. Mortimer Matthews

*The Susie Gunthrop Lane Fund*

established by Dr. Alvin H. Lane in memory of his mother

*Thomas L. Smith Endowed Memorial Scholarship Fund*

established by Mrs. Dyeatra Carter Smith

*The T. M. Alexander, Jr. Endowed Scholarship Fund*

*The Trevor Arnett Fund*

*The Walter S. Guiler Memorial Fund*

established by Dr. Guiler and perpetuated by Mr. Guiler in his memory

*The Wilbur H. Sullivan Endowed Memorial Scholarship*

*William-Gertrude Jackson Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by Dr. Roswell F. Jackson in memory of his parents

*The Harry an Sophie Rosenman Endowed Scholarship Fund*

established by Dr. Martin Rosenman in memory of his parents

## SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

---

Morehouse has a number of special scholarships and loan funds to provide financial assistance to qualified students. These include:

*The Catherine Hughes Waddell Memorial Scholarship* award which provides a tuition scholarship to a sophomore planning to enter the teaching profession.

*The Charles D. Hubert Scholarship* which is awarded annually to a worthy student by the Providence Baptist Church of Atlanta, GA.

*The Howard Thurman Education Trust* which provides two scholarships—one to a junior and one to a senior who have cumulative averages above "B."

*The Merrill Early Admission to College Scholarships*, established by Mr. Charles Merrill, offer full-tuition awards to selected students who enter Morehouse from the tenth or eleventh grades of high school. These students must be under 17 years of age upon entrance, have superior academic records, and be recommended by their high school principals as well as their counselors. These scholarships are renewable each year as long as the student maintains a "B" average.

*The Merrill Overseas Travel Program*, funded by Mr. Charles Merrill, makes it possible for selected juniors to spend a year of study and travel in Europe. Study may be undertaken at one of the centers of the Institute of European Studies at the Universities of Paris, Nantes, Vienna, Freiburg-in-Breisgau, or Madrid. With approval of the faculty selection committee, the study may elect to study in Africa.

*The Richard C. Hackney Memorial Scholarship* is given to a sophomore or junior pre-medical student.

*The Morehouse College Auxiliary Scholarship* is awarded annually to a Morehouse sophomore, junior, or senior who has demonstrated need, character, scholarship, and leadership.

A number of *United Negro College Fund Scholarships* are awarded annually through the Educational Services branch of the UNCF. Many of these scholarships are restricted to students from certain geographic regions or to students majoring in selected areas.



### **For More Information**

The staff of the Student Financial Aid Office is available to provide additional information concerning the financial aid programs at Morehouse College. Written requests for information should be addressed as follows:

Director of Financial Aid  
Morehouse College  
830 Westview Drive, S.W.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30314

# COURSE OFFERINGS

## KEY TO COURSE OFFERINGS

The departments and programs of instruction are listed in alphabetical order. Courses with odd numbers are usually given in the first semester, and courses with even numbers are usually given in the second semester unless otherwise indicated.

Courses are numbered according to the level of instruction offered. Courses numbered below 100 are open to students requiring remedial work. Courses numbered 100 are primarily for freshmen and sophomores. Courses numbered 200 usually have introductory level prerequisites or may be restricted to students above the freshman class. Courses numbered 300-400 usually have intermediate or advanced prerequisites, or may be open only to juniors and seniors.

In hyphenated courses (e.g., History 111-112), the student is usually expected to complete the first half of the course prior to enrolling in the second half. Students are not permitted to enroll in courses requiring prerequisites not completed without the approval of the department chairperson.

## THE CLASS SCHEDULE

MWF 8-8:50	MWF 9-9:50	MWF 10-10:50
MWF 11-11:50	MWF 1-1:50	MWF 2- 2:50
MWF 3-3:50	MWF 4-4:50	MWF 5- 5:50
TTH 8-9:15	TTH 9:25- 8:45	

Some classes, such as science laboratories, meet at irregular hours. Meeting times for all classes are listed in the pre-registration materials distributed each semester. Class schedules of the other Atlanta University Center Schools are available in the Registrar's Office.

**The courses of instruction are announced subject to modification. The College reserves the right to cancel any course without notice for any legitimate reason such as low enrollment, changes in staffing needs, or revision of the curriculum.**



## AFRICAN AND AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES

The African and Afro-American Studies Program at Morehouse is concerned with the systematic historical and contemporary study of African people in Africa and in the Americas. The design of the program is to provide enrichment in the social sciences and humanities by giving students in these divisions the opportunity to link the tools of formal analysis to a specific problem area—the African experience.

This enrichment has a double advantage in that the content of knowledge is extended, and thus both the student's career and future study alternatives are increased by adding a specialized dimension at the undergraduate level. Graduate school programs continue to reflect the ever increasing importance of the often neglected and misrepresented areas of African and Afro-American studies. Students preparing for careers in law, journalism, teaching, public administration, the diplomatic service, social work and research will enhance their opportunities in local national and international organizations, both public and private, through their participation in the program.

A traditional minor (18 hours) is offered in African Studies and in Afro-American Studies.

### AFRICAN STUDIES

The minor in African Studies consists of eighteen (18) hours selected from the following African Studies courses.

#### **253. African Geography and Ethnography.**

Physical and cultural zones, social, political and economic institutions as affected by geography. 3 hours.

#### **254. Problems of Urbanization in Africa.**

Housing, health care, social services, jobs, education and delinquency. 3 hours.

#### **360. Afro-Americans and Africa.**

Attention is drawn to the inter-relationships between Africa and America. The contributions of Afro-Americans to the cultural, educational, political and economic development of Africa, will be examined. 3 hours.

#### **Political Science**

#### **477. Contemporary African Politics.**

Socio-economic characteristics of the emergent nations of Africa, political structures, processes of political socialization, participation and public policy. 3 hours.

#### **History**

#### **257. History of Africa.**

Offers an introduction to African history covering the period from prehistory to 1800. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

#### **258. History of Africa.**

Begins in 1800 and deals with the essential themes of modern Africa history. The Berlin Conference, colonial politics, the interwar period 1918-1938, independence, etc. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

With the approval of the Program Director, up to six hours selected from the following courses from the French Department may be substituted for any of the African Studies.

#### **432. The Poetry of Negritude**

#### **433. Afro-French Folk Literature**

#### **434. The Afro-French Novel**

Either Swahili or French is highly recommended for fulfilling the foreign language requirement by students minoring in African Studies or Afro-American Studies.

## AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES

The minor in Afro-American Studies consists of eighteen (18) hours selected from the following courses:

<b>African Studies 360</b>	<b>Afro-Americans and Africa.</b>
<b>History 222</b>	<b>Survey of Afro-American History.</b>
<b>History 473</b>	<b>History of the Afro-American Church.</b>
<b>History 478</b>	<b>The South and the Negro.</b>
<b>English 457</b>	<b>The West Indian Novel.</b>
<b>English 476</b>	<b>Survey of Afro-American Literature.</b>
<b>English 431</b>	<b>Historical Perspective of Franco-phone Africa.</b>
<b>English 432</b>	<b>The Poetry of Negritude.</b>
<b>English 434</b>	<b>The Afro-French Novel.</b>
<b>Sociology 252</b>	<b>Social and Cultural Anthropology.</b>
<b>Sociology 456</b>	<b>Black Family Life in the USA.</b>
<b>Psychology 260</b>	<b>Black Psychology.</b>
<b>Religion 367</b>	<b>The Black Church.</b>
<b>Music</b>	

The respon

whose intere  
arts of work co  
contribute to th  
and lectures. T  
as to develop a

The Depart  
Center College  
Family and Soc  
and Art Histor  
University Cen  
Education and  
Communication

The Major in

(1) B. A. in Ar

a. Survey of

b. Design C.

c. Art Hist

Preservat

d. Art The

e. Studio C

Artists

(2) Art Educat

at the elem

These cour

Survey of the V

tion, Microbu

Requirements a

courses. The fo

of choice:

Art Hist

Art Hist

Basic Des

Basic Des

Basic Des

Line Dra

Painting

Printmak

Sculpture

Portfolio

The selectio

ment, will devel

art courses is 42



# ART

---

The responsibilities of the Department of Art are: to promote the creative development of students whose interests and talents lead them toward careers in the visual and plastic arts, to explore the arts of world cultures, to offer electives in studio and art lecture classes for non-art majors, and to contribute to the cultural enrichment of the entire college community through a series of exhibits and lectures. The curriculum is designed to encourage intellectual and perceptual growth as well as to develop art skills.

The Department functions as an integral unit of the coordinated program of the Atlanta University Center Colleges. Spelman offers most of the required courses for majors in Art and Art Education. Faculty and facilities are provided for the Fine Arts areas of Painting, Drawing, Sculpture, Design, and Art History. The Art Major depends on course offerings at two other colleges in the Atlanta University Center to complete degree requirements. Morris Brown College offers courses in Art Education and Crafts; Clark Atlanta University offers courses in Printmaking, Photography, Visual Communication, Illustration, Graphic Design, and Lettering and Layout.

## The Major in Art

- (1) B. A. in Art may include:
  - a. Survey of all areas.
  - b. Design Concentration leading to study in Graphic Design, Set Design, etc.
  - c. Art History Concentration leading to advanced study in Art History, Museology, Historic Preservation.
  - d. Art Therapy Concentration leading to advanced study in Art Therapy.
  - e. Studio Concentration in Drawing, Painting or Sculpture leading to advanced study for Studio Artists.
- (2) Art Education (based at Morris Brown College) for students preparing for a teaching career at the elementary or secondary level.

Those courses that meet the General Studies Program Art requirement for Art Majors include: Survey of the Visual Arts, Introduction to Afro-American Art, and Survey of World Art. In addition, Morehouse students must complete the General Studies Program listed in the Academic Requirements section. The degree program for the Art Major includes 30 semester hours in required courses. The following courses provide the foundation for further concentration in specific areas of choice:

- Art History (World Art I)
- Art History (World Art II)
- Basic Drawing I
- Basic Drawing II
- Basic Design I
- Line Drawing I
- Painting I
- Printmaking I (at Clark Atlanta University)
- Sculpture I
- Portfolio Criticism

The selection of 12 additional credit hours is left to the student who, under departmental advisement, will develop a concentration within the Art Major. The total number of hours required in art courses is 42. Participation in an exhibition of works of Art seniors is a non-credit requirement.

## Course Sequences for Majors in Art

## General Art Major

## First Semester

## Freshman Year

Basic Drawing I

Art History (World Art I)

## Sophomore Year

Basic Design I

Life Drawing I

History of Modern Art

## Junior Year

African Art

Printmaking I

Life Drawing II

## Senior Year

Art Elective

Art Elective

Art Elective

## Art History Concentration

First Semester

## Freshman Year

Basic Drawing I

History of World Art I

## Sophomore Year

History of Modern Art

Sculpture I

African Art

## Junior Year

Eastern Art

Printmaking I

Art Elective

## Senior Year

Art Elective

## Second Semester

Basic Drawing II

Art History (World Art II)

Painting I

Sculpture I

Basic Design II

Afro-American Art

Painting II

Intermediate Drawing

Portfolio Criticism

Art Elective

Art Elective

## Second Semester

Basic Design I

History of World Art II

Hist. of World Arch.

Painting I

Afro-American Art

American Art

Seminar in Art Criticism

Art Elective

Internship of Dir. Stud.

Art Elective

## Design as a Concentration

Graphic Design would require such courses as Visual Communication, Typography, and Photography; Set Design would require certain courses in Drama (Stagecraft, Introduction to Theatre, etc.)

## First Semester

## Freshman Year

Basic Drawing I

History of World Art I

## Sophomore Year

Basic Design I

Life Drawing I

Painting I

History of Modern Art

## Junior Year

African Art

Life Drawing

Visual Communication

Painting I

## Second Semester

Basic Drawing II

History of World Art II

Basic Design II

Intermediate Drawing

Sculpture I

Printmaking I

Afro-American Art

Printmaking II

Photography I

Color Theory



**Senior Year**

Illustration  
Art Electives

Portfolio Criticism  
Art Electives

**The Minor in Art**

Many students express interest in art courses and this option would give them credit for a limited experience and, at the same time, reinforce a possible continuing interest in the visual arts. Proposed requirements for an Art Minor (22 hours) are:

ART 120: Survey of World Art or  
ART 110: Survey of Visual Arts  
ART 111: Basic Drawing I  
ART 112: Basic Drawing II  
ART 113: Basic Design  
ART 121: Painting I  
ART 131: Sculpture I  
ART 217: Printmaking I (Clark Atlanta University)

Optional electives could include such courses as Photography, Ceramics, Weaving, or additional courses in Art History. Highly recommended are courses in African Art and Afro-American Art.

**Coordinated Art Program for a B. A. Degree in Art Education**  
(Based at Morris Brown College)

**Art Core Courses:**

Basic Drawing I	Spelman
Basic Drawing II	Spelman
Basic Design I and II	Spelman
Painting I	Spelman
Printmaking I	Clark Atlanta University
Art History I & II*	Spelman
Fundamentals of Public School Art*	Morris Brown

\* Sequence will be dependent upon coordinated plans from Clark Atlanta University.

**Beyond Art Core Courses**

Ceramics I and/or II	Morris Brown
Textiles & Weaving I	Morris Brown
Jewelry & Metal Work II	Morris Brown
Photo Workshop	Clark Atlanta University
Audio Visual Media	Morris Brown

**Some Suggested Art Electives**

Sculpture I	Spelman
Ceramics II	Morris Brown
Textiles & Weaving II	Morris Brown
Jewelry & Metal Work II	Morris Brown
Painting II, III, IV	Spelman
Sculpture II, III	Spelman
Other Art History Courses**	

### Education Courses

Introduction to Education  
Educational Psychology  
Adolescent Psychology  
Fundamentals of Curriculum Development  
Teaching Methods for Secondary Art\*\*  
Seminars in Art Education  
Directed Teaching in Art - Senior Year

**At least 24 semester hours required in education.**

\*\* To be taken during the regular sessions.



# BIOLOGY

---

**Professor John K. Haynes, Department Chairperson**

Through its academic program, the Biology Department seeks to educate students to think and communicate in a scientific manner and to feel a responsibility for their continued education, whether formal or informal.

The Department recognizes a particular responsibility to prepare students for careers in medicine, dentistry, and other health professions, and cooperates with other departments in providing a strong foundation for these professions.

Considerable emphasis is placed upon preparing students for graduate work in several areas of biology. This is facilitated through formal courses, laboratories, and seminars in a broad range of subjects, which present principles, facts, and concepts of biology. Since biology is an experimental science, the Department seeks to provide facilities and direction for active student participation in research both during the academic year and in summers through advised placement.

A particular responsibility is recognized in the education of students who have potential to do college work, but who have had inadequate secondary school backgrounds. The first course in biology is designed to meet individual student needs in this respect.

**Note:** A new Biology curriculum has been proposed to the College by the faculty of the Department of Biology. Upon its approval by the faculty of the College, it will replace the curriculum, described in this publication, beginning in the 1990-91 Academic Year.

## **Major Requirements (Bachelor of Science with a Major in Biology)**

A minimum of 30 hours in Biology including 111-112, 201 or 202, 212, 251, 315, 316, and one of the following: 451, 461, or 466 is required of a major. In addition, the following courses must be successfully completed: Chemistry 111-112, 231-232; Mathematics 251-252, and Physics 151-152. The additional hours in Biology are elective and should be chosen according to the interest and aims of the student.

Biology courses given at other schools in the Atlanta University Center may be taken for biology credit with the consent of the Department Chairperson at Morehouse. An advanced chemistry course may also be taken for biology credit, and certain psychology courses may substitute for some biology courses. Consent of the Chairperson of the Department of Biology is required in order to make these substitutions. Students may receive credit for various summer research and work experiences, if prior approval is obtained from the Department Chairperson.

## **Minor Requirements**

A minimum of 15 hours of Biology—including Biology 111 and 112—is required.

## **Requirement for the Degree Bachelor of Science in Biology:**

In addition to the requirements for the traditional degree, Bachelor of Science with a major in Biology described above, the student who wishes to meet the requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Biology, shall present 28 additional hours from the fields of Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics, and Psychology according to the recommendations of the staff of the Biology Department.

## **Departmental Honors**

A major in Biology may be recommended for Departmental Honors by completing the following requirements: eligibility for college honors, an average of "B" or above in the required courses and electives, and successful completion of a research project which is written as a research report and defended before the Department faculty in seminar.

### Course Sequence for Majors in Biology

The following is a suggested course sequence. Some students will not be able to follow this sequence exactly. In all cases, students should arrange their course sequence in sessions with their advisors.

#### Freshman Year

BIO 111-112: General Biology (also fulfills general studies science requirement)  
 MAT 153-154: Precalculus I & II  
 General Studies (20 hours)

#### Sophomore Year

BIO 251: Cell Biology  
 BIO 212: Molecular Genetics  
 BIO 201 or 202: Intermediate Seminar  
 CHE 111-112: Elementary Inorganic Chemistry  
 MAT 251-252: Analysis I & II  
 General Studies (12 hours)

#### Junior Year

BIO 315: Principles of Biochemistry  
 BIO 316: Principles of Physiology  
 BIO 321-322: Special Topics in Biology  
 CHE 231-232: Elementary Organic Chemistry  
 PHY 151-152: General Physics  
 General Studies

#### Senior Year

BIO 451, 461, or 466  
 Biology Electives  
 General Studies  
 Electives  
     BIO 313-314: Experimental Biology  
     BIO 427: Animal Histology  
     BIO 451, 461, or 466 may be taken for elective credit  
     BIO 481-482: Biological Problems  
     BIO 487-488: Techniques in Electron Microscopy  
     BIO 497: Environmental Biology

Non-science majors may fulfill their General Education requirement (three hours of Biological Science) in one or two ways. They may enroll in General Biology 111, a one semester course offering four credit hours, which is designed for science majors; or they may register for Biological Science 101, a three credit hour course which is designed for non-science majors.

#### BIO 101. Biological Science for Non-Majors.

This lecture and laboratory course aims at providing students with an understanding of the diversity of living things, their special adaptations to the environment, and their evolutionary and ecological relationships. Course content includes: cell structure and function; function of biomolecules; principles of genetics; ecology and evolution; plant development and adaptation; and the function of selected organ systems. The course is a General Studies requirement for non-biology majors. 3 hours credit.

#### BIO 111-112. General Biology.

Required of all Biology majors and pre-health professions students. Study of the anatomy, morphology, physiology, molecular biology, ecology, heredity, evolution, and interrelationships of life. Taught in an audio-tutorial format with integrated investigative laboratory sessions. 8 hours credit.



**BIO 201-202. Intermediate Biology Seminar.**

Constructed around selected topics in biology in which students present seminars. Required of all Biology majors. 1 hour per week. Prerequisites: BIO 111 and 112. 1 hour credit.

**BIO 212. Molecular Genetics.**

Study of the molecular biology of procaryotic and eucaryotic cellular systems. The genetic code, nature of mutations, replication of DNA, transcription of RNA, involvement of RNA in protein synthesis, regulation of protein synthesis and function. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112. 3 hours credit.

**BIO 212R. Molecular Genetics Recitation.**

Designed to enhance and extend the students' understanding of lecture material by having them solve problems in small groups under the guidance of the instructor and a graduate assistant. Recitation is optional but must be taken in conjunction with the course. 1 hour per week. 1 hour credit.

**BIO 251. Cell Biology.**

The course will examine the molecular mechanisms responsible for cell function, including: the anatomy and function of cellular organelles; the structure and function of macromolecules; and the control of cellular biochemistry and energy production. Prerequisites: BIO 111 and 112. 3 hours credit.

**BIO 251R. Cell Biology Recitation.**

Recitation is an adjunct to the Cell Biology course. This course is designed to enhance the students' understanding of lecture material by having them solve problems in small groups under the guidance of the instructor and a graduate student assistant. Recitation must be taken in conjunction with the course. 1 hour per week. 1 hour credit.

**BIO 315. Principles of Biochemistry.**

Designed to stress the basic principles and methods of biochemistry. The study of lipids, carbohydrates, proteins, enzymes, hormones, nucleic acids, vitamins and pigments including biosynthesis, degradation, and regulation are emphasized. Prerequisites: CHE 111-112, BIO 111-112. 3 lectures per week. 3 hours credit.

**BIO 315R. Biochemistry Recitation.**

Designed to enhance and extend the students' understanding of lecture material by having them solve problems in small groups under the guidance of the instructor and a graduate student assistant. Recitation must be taken in conjunction with the course. 1 hour per week. 1 hour credit.

**BIO 313-314. Experimental Biology.**

Designed to give the sophomore or junior level student a familiarity with the experimental nature of biological science. Emphasis is placed on laboratory work using modern research equipment, analysis and interpretation of data and scientific writing and reporting. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 2 hours credit.

**BIO 316. Principles of Physiology.**

Designed to stress the basic principles and methods of general physiology with special emphasis on circulation, respiration, digestion, excretion, nervous responses, endocrine control, and reproduction in selected vertebrates. Prerequisites: CHE 111-112, BIO 315. 3 hours credit.

**BIO 321-322. Special Topics in Biology.**

Designed to acquaint the student with various tools involved in critical thinking, inquiry, and problem solving which aid in his attempt to maximize speed of review and learning necessary for success on the MCAT, DAT, and GRE. A comprehensive review of biology, chemistry, physics, and mathematics is included. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 1 hour.

**BIO 427. Animal Histology.**

Tissues of vertebrates; microscopic techniques. 2 lectures, 1 quiz section, and 4 hours of laboratory a week. Prerequisite: BIO 251. 4 hours credit.

**BIO 451. Cellular Genetics.**

This course will discuss mechanism of differentiation and eukaryotic gene expression. In addition to the lectures by the instructor, students will be expected to present seminars. 3 lectures per week. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112, 212, 315. 3 hours credit.

**BIO 461. Advanced Biochemistry.**

An indepth course on special topics in biochemical research concerning the principle areas of biochemistry dealt with in BIO 315. Prerequisites: BIO 212, 315, and CHE 231-232. 3 hours credit.

**BIO 466. Advanced Molecular Biology.**

An indepth course of special topics in molecular biology covering the principle areas of molecular biology dealt with in BIO 212. Topics are covered in seminar format. Prerequisites: BIO 111-112, 212, 315. 3 hours credit.

**BIO 481 and 482. Biological Problems—Research in Biology.**

Laboratory biological research under the direction of a faculty member. This course is designed as a more advanced research experience for senior level students. Students may take BIO 482 without having had BIO 481. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 2 hours credit.

**BIO 487 or 488. Techniques in Electron Microscopy.**

Preparation and use of materials for study with the electron microscope. A 1 semester course. 2 lectures and 4 hours of laboratory a week. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 4 hours credit.

**BIO 497. Environmental Biology.**

Designed to give students an overview of environmental science. Emphasis is placed on today's environmental problems, using current research publications as resource materials. Topics covered include: air and water quality, carcinogenesis, energy resources, waste disposal problems of food, and energy production. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 hours credit.



# CHEMISTRY

Professor Troy L Story, Department Chairperson

The major in Chemistry was instituted at Morehouse College in 1916 when Professor Burwell T. Harvey, B.S., Colgate, M.S., Columbia, became the Chairman of the Department. From that time until 1957, there was one graduate from this department to obtain the Ph.D. degree in chemistry. K. A. Huggins (1923) obtained the Ph.D. degree in organic Chemistry from the University of Chicago in 1937. The first chemistry graduate of the modern era to obtain this degree in physical chemistry did so in 1957 when Dolphus Milligan earned this degree in physical chemistry from the University of California, Berkeley. From 1957 to 1981, there were 43 graduates from this department who have earned the Ph.D. During this period, approximately half this number of chemistry graduates have obtained M.D. degrees. Dr. Henry C. McBay served as Chairman during this extraordinary productive period. The department was placed on the list of "Approved" departments by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society in 1972.

In harmony with this historical thrust and the overall objectives of the College, the primary objective of the Chemistry Department is to develop the ability and desire of students to apply the techniques of sustained and objective critical analysis to the solution of problems. The department strives to prepare its majors with a thorough and rigorous background in undergraduate chemistry, so they may, without handicap, pursue graduate studies in chemistry and related sciences or begin careers as professional chemists. The department also considers it a serious responsibility to provide quality service courses and services for majors in related departments, such as students interested in physics, engineering, biology, medicine, the allied health professions, etc. Our service courses bear no distinction from the regular courses. It is rather the objective of the student which determines whether he considers any course in chemistry to be, for him, a service course. An important part of the philosophy of our approach is that the chemistry major is wise to master as much mathematics and physics while he is still an undergraduate, as is humanly possible. Toward this goal, our more serious majors complete the requirements for a cognate major(s) in mathematics, and/or physics.

The Chemistry Department offers four (4) programs leading to the following degrees:

1. Bachelor of Science Degree with a major in chemistry
2. Bachelor of Science degree in chemistry
3. A dual-degree consisting of a Bachelor of Science Degree with a major in chemistry and a Bachelor of Engineering Degree
4. Bachelor of Science Degree with a major in chemistry and a minor in Earth and Atmospheric Sciences.

A brief description of each program is given below.

**1. Bachelor of Science Degree with a Major in Chemistry**

Required core courses for a Bachelor of Science Degree with a major in chemistry are:

General Chemistry 111-112  
Organic Chemistry 231-232  
Elementary Physical Chemistry 321-322  
Inorganic Chemistry 421  
Instrumental Analytical Chemistry 422

Required advanced courses for a Bachelor of Science Degree with a major in chemistry are any six (6) hours (with departmental approval) from the list:

Advanced Organic Chemistry 471-472  
Biophysical Chemistry 427-428  
Instrumental Methods in Atmospheric Chemistry 437  
Advanced Physical Chemistry 423-424

In addition, eighteen (18) hours in mathematics:

Analysis I, II, and III  
Matrix Algebra  
Ordinary (Differential Equations), and

Eight (8) hours in physics are required

Mechanics

Electricity and Magnetism

Successful completion of this course sequence with no grade less than "C" is required for graduation as a chemistry major.

## **2. Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry**

The student must satisfy all requirements for the major in chemistry as described under program (1), plus twenty-eight (28) additional credit hours of mathematics and science electives, according to the recommendations of the Chairman of the Chemistry Department. Successful completion of this course sequence with no grade less than "C" is required for graduation with this degree.

## **3. Bachelor of Science Degree with a Major in Chemistry and Bachelor of Chemical Engineering Degree**

It is possible for the students enrolled in Engineering, operated under a joint arrangement between Morehouse College and Georgia Institute of Technology, to earn a joint B. S. with a major in Chemistry and a Bachelor of Chemical Engineering Degree. The departmental requirements for this dual degree program are the courses, Chemistry 111- 112, 231-232, 321-322, 421-422, six (6) additional hours of 400 level chemical engineering courses offered at Georgia Institute of Technology, Auburn University, Boston University, or Rochester Institute of Technology, plus the mathematics and physics courses required under program (1). It is understood that the student must meet all other requirements as well as the requirements of the Dual-Degree Program.

## **4. Bachelor of Science Degree with a Major in Chemistry and a Minor in Earth and Atmospheric Sciences**

The Chemistry Department offers a program of study leading to a minor degree in earth and atmospheric sciences. This program is implemented in cooperation with the Georgia Institute of Technology School of Geophysical Sciences. The Earth and Atmospheric Sciences are multidisciplinary, with a strong dependence on the basic physical sciences, engineering, and mathematics; therefore, undergraduate students interested in this program should work toward a Bachelor's degree in one of these disciplines. Specific requirements should include:

Introduction to Geology 262

Introduction to Geophysics 272

Introduction to Atmospheric Sciences 282

Introduction to Geochemistry 292

Introduction to Physical and Dynamical Meteorology 362

Introduction to Computer Science 181, plus

the courses leading to the Bachelor of Science Degree with a major in chemistry.

## **Course Sequence for Majors in Chemistry**

### **Freshman Year**

General Studies

Chemistry 111-112, General Chemistry

### **Sophomore Year**

General Studies Chemistry 231-232, Organic Chemistry

Electives from required Science Division courses (with consent of department)

### **Junior Year**

General Studies Chemistry 321-322, Elementary Physical Chemistry

Electives from required Science Division courses (with consent of department)



**Senior Year****General Studies**

Chemistry 421, Inorganic Chemistry

Chemistry 422, Instrumental Analytical Chemistry

Chemistry: six (6) hours in work requiring Chemistry 321-322 as a prerequisite

Electives from required Science Division courses (with consent of department)

A brief description of the chemistry courses designed to maximize the effectiveness of the departmental programs is given in the list below. A major in chemistry satisfying any one of the four programs may be recommended for Departmental Honors by completing the following requirements:

Eligibility for college honors, an average of "B" or above in the required courses and electives, and

Participation with high-level performance in the Departmental Seminar and in undergraduate research projects.

**CHE 111-112. Elementary Inorganic Chemistry.**

Rigorous course in the elementary fundamental principles of chemistry, including elementary structure of atoms and molecules, chemical reactions, stoichiometry, introduction to quantum chemistry, molecular bonding and geometry, phases of matter and phase changes, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, kinetics, solutions, qualitative analysis, descriptive chemistry, and nuclear chemistry. Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 8 hours credit.

**CHE 211. Analytical Chemistry.**

Fundamental principles of chemical equilibrium as applied to quantitative analysis of chemical substances. Prerequisites: Chemistry 111-112. Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 4 hours credit.

**CHE 231-232. Elementary Organic Chemistry.**

Rigorous elementary treatment of the chemistry of compounds of carbon, including structure, properties, and reactions and their relation to theory. Prerequisites: Chemistry 111-112. Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 8 hours credit.

**CHE 321-322. Elementary Physical Chemistry.**

A course of introductory undergraduate physical chemistry, including thermodynamics, kinetics, chemical reactions and bonding, electrochemistry, quantum chemistry, and statistical thermodynamics. Prerequisites: Chemistry 231-232, Physics 154 (Mechanics), Mathematics 251-252 (Analysis), Mathematics 272 (Matrix Algebra). Corequisite for 321: Mathematics 365 (Ord. Diff. Equations). Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 8 hours credit.

**CHE 421. Inorganic Chemistry.**

Rigorous treatment of the chemistry of inorganic compounds, including structure, properties, and reactions, and their interpretation in terms of quantum chemistry. Solid-state chemistry. Analysis with modern instrumentation. Prerequisite: Chemistry 322. Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 4 hours credit.

**CHE 422. Chemical Instrumentation.**

Chemical analysis based on the use of modern chemical instruments. Emphasis placed on qualitative and quantitative analysis of materials using spectroscopic, electrochemical, magnetic, and chromatographic techniques. Prerequisite: Chemistry 322. Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 4 hours credit.

**CHE 422-424. Advanced Physical Chemistry.**

Theoretical principles of modern physical chemistry. Fundamental principles of Quantum Mechanics and Statistical Mechanics and their application to chemistry. Prerequisite: Chemistry 322. Recommended: Physics 361 (Electromagnetic Theory), 362 (Classical Mechanics). Lecture—3 hours per week. 6 hours credit.

**CHE 427-428. Biophysical Chemistry.**

Seeks to inform the aspiring biologist, physicist, molecular biologist, pre-medical student, and chemist that biopolymers also obey physical laws which are the bases for the methods of the determination of useful information about biopolymer systems. Prerequisites: Chemistry 321-322. Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 8 hours credit.

**CHE 429-430. Undergraduate Seminar in Chemistry.**

Student seminar devoted to the study of some pertinent topics in books or journals articles at the graduate-undergraduate level in chemistry. Participation is required of all majors in chemistry, and excellence of performance is a necessary, but not sufficient, condition for being cited for departmental honors at graduation. One meeting per week. 0 or 2 hours credit.

**CHE 431-432. Undergraduate Research in Chemistry.**

Intended primarily for chemistry majors desiring to do graduate work in one of the fields of chemistry. On approval of a selected faculty member, the student may pursue the study of some unsolved problem in chemistry that is of current interest. 6 hours credit.

**CHE 437. Instrumental Methods in Atmospheric Chemistry.**

An introduction to the chemistry and dynamics of atmospheric processes, the spectroscopy of atomic and molecular species, the photodynamics and photokinetics resulting from photochemical processes, and the instrumental techniques used in obtaining basic information about chemical processes in the atmosphere. Lecture—3 hours per week. Laboratory and discussions—6 hours per week. 4 hours credit.

**CHE 471-472. Advanced Organic Chemistry.**

Same as 501-502 at Clark Atlanta University.



# COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professor Arthur Jones, Department Chairperson

The primary goal of the Computer Science program at Morehouse is to prepare students to successfully pursue graduate work in computer science and to be in the forefront of the computer revolution. The program has a continuing commitment to inculcate in students a fundamental appreciation for computing processes and to enhance human problem-solving abilities. Computers will continue to be centrally important to society. Accordingly, the computer science program emphasizes the acquisition of marketable knowledge and skills for professional design and development of careers in areas such as computer systems, programming systems and languages, software engineering, and data bases. We aim to do this with a flexible program, designed to satisfy the needs of the student who will pursue graduate or professional study as well as those who upon graduation, will pursue a career in the computer industry or a computer related field.

The Computer Science Program has been designed to provide a broad introduction to the field within the context of a liberal arts education. Many of these courses will emphasize the inter-relationships between computer science and other disciplines. Students will select course sequences that will allow them to combine studies in computer science with interests in other areas. The program is sensitive to the fluidity of the field of computer science and is flexible enough to respond to the rapidly-changing developments in the field. While majors will take many of the same courses, the liberal arts orientation of the program is intended to permit the student the opportunity to design a specific course of study that suits his particular interests.

Students electing the B.S. degree in Computer Science must complete the General Education Program, as well as the departmental prerequisite and concentration requirements described below. Students should consult with a departmental advisor on their course selections after they decide to become Computer Science majors. The goal is to make a coherent selection of lower and upper division courses.

The major in Computer Science shall consist of a core of 27 semester hours of Computer Science, 6 hours of electives in Computer Science, and 17 hours of Mathematics.

The following courses in Computer Science are required:

- CSC 110 Programming I
- CSC 160 Programming II
- CSC 201 Introduction to Computer Systems
- CSC 220 Introduction to Computer Organization
- CSC 230 Introduction to File Processing
- CSC 240 Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis
- CSC 310 Operating Systems and Computer Architecture
- CSC 321 Organization of Computer languages
- CSC 351 Database Theory

The following courses in Mathematics are required:

- MAT 251 Analysis I
- MAT 252 Analysis II
- MAT 272 Linear Algebra
- MAT 280 Discrete Mathematics
- MAT 355 Probability and Statistics
- MAT 371 Abstract Algebra

The student majoring in Computer Science must elect six hours of Computer Science electives from the list below:

- CSC 380 Software Engineering
- CSC 411 Compiler Construction
- CSC 401 Computer Graphics
- CSC 421 Data Communications
- CSC 451 Artificial Intelligence

MAT 457 Numerical Analysis

Note: A laboratory is generally required for each Computer Science course.

**\*Service courses are not intended for Computer Science majors.****Suggested Course Sequence****Freshman Year****First Semester**English Composition  
History of Civilization  
Pre-Calculus I**Programming I**

P.E. I

Freshman Orientation

Assembly

**Second Semester**English Composition  
History of Civilization  
Pre-Calculus II**Programming II**

P.E. II

Freshman Orientation

Assembly

**Sophomore Year****First Semester**Computer Systems  
World Literature I  
Analysis I  
Foreign Language  
General Speech**Second Semester**Computer Organization  
World Literature II  
Analysis II  
Foreign Language  
Art**Junior Year****First Semester**Data Structures  
Discrete Mathematics  
General Physics  
Foreign Language  
Music  
Junior Assembly**Second Semester**File Processing  
Linear Algebra  
Programming Language  
Foreign Language  
Biology  
Religion**Senior Year****First Semester**Senior Seminar  
Data Base  
Probability  
CSC Elective  
Philosophy**Second Semester**Senior Seminar  
Abstract Algebra  
CSC Elective  
Open Elective  
CSC**CSC 110. Computer Programming I (PASCAL)**

Introduction to basic concepts of computer systems. An introduction to an effective use of the school's computer system. A disciplined approach to problem solving and algorithm development, program structures, data types, program development methods and style. Using a block-structure high level language (PASCAL). Prerequisite: CSC 101. 3 hours credit.



**CSC 160. Computer Programming II (PASCAL).**

Continuation of the development of discipline in program design in style and expression, in debugging and testing, especially for larger programs to introduce algorithmic analysis. Principles of good programming style, structured programming concepts, string processing, internal searching and sorting, data structures, and recursion. A variety of algorithms will be developed and implemented using a high-level language (PASCAL). Prerequisite: CSC 110. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 210. Computer Systems.**

Introduction to basic concepts of computer systems, computer architecture, and assembly language. Topics include: Computer structure and machine language, assembly language, addressing techniques, macros, file I/O program segmentation and linkage, assembler construction. Prerequisite: CSC 160. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 260. Computer Organization.**

Introduction to organization and structuring of the major hardware components of computers, information transfer and control within Digital Computer Systems and fundamentals of logic design. Topics include Basic Logic Design, coding systems, number representation, and arithmetic, computer architecture, Digital Logic Lab work. Introduction to "C" Programming and UNIX Operation System. Prerequisite CSC 160. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 310. Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis.**

Utilization of algorithmic analysis and design criteria in the selection of methods for data manipulation. Topics include: stacks, queues, lists, trees, graphs, memory management, and system. Prerequisite: CSC 160. 3 hours credit

**CSC 320. Information Systems Using COBOL.**

This course provides a basic understanding of analysis and design of computer based information systems, some major topics are structured design methods, information, representation, and organization analysis, implementation and evaluation using a high-level language (COBOL). Prerequisite CSC 260. 3 hours credit

**CSC 350. Scientific Computation Using FORTRAN.**

Algorithmic processes of problem solving, development of algorithms, for the solution of numerical and scientific problems. Emphasis will be given to underlying concepts for correctness and completeness of computer solutions. A variety of algorithms will be developed and implemented using a high-level language (FORTRAN). Prerequisite CSC 260. 3 hours credit

**CSC 360. Discrete Structures.**

The fundamental concepts of Set Algebra, Algebraic Structures, Boolean Algebra, Graphic Theory, Computability Theory, and Introduction to Combinatorics. Applications of these structures to various areas of computer science. Prerequisite: CSC 260. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 370. File Processing.**

Introduction to concepts and techniques of structuring data on bulk storage devices, to provide the foundation for applications of data structures and file processing techniques. File processing environment, sequential and random access techniques, file input/output. A programming project will be assigned to students using a high-level language. Prerequisite CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 410. Data Base Systems.**

Introduction to the concepts and structures to design and implement a Data Base Management System. Understanding of various physical file organization and data organization techniques. Topics include: Data Models, Data Normalization, Data Description Languages, File Organization, Index Organization, File Security and Data Integrity and Reliability. Prerequisite CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 415. Organization of Programming Languages.**

To develop an understanding of the organization of programming language. To develop the formal study or programming languages specification and analysis. Topics include: Language Definition Structure, Data Types and Structures, Control Structures and Data flow. Run-Time consideration, Interpretative Language, Lexical Analysis and Parsing. Comparison of Language Features using PASCAL, FORTRAN, COBOL, LISP, ADA, "C," AND PL/I. Prerequisite: CSC 260, and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 420. Compiler Construction.**

Study of the basic techniques of compiler design and implementation. Programming Implementation. Topics include: Top-Down Parsing, bottom-up parsers, syntax-directed translation, static representation of data objects, run-time machine structure, object code and machine representation, optimization, and error recovery. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 425. Artificial Intelligence.**

A study of intelligence in man and machines as it relates to research efforts in areas such as computer vision and learning, game playing, theorem proving, and natural language, question/answering robotics. Introduction to the programming language LISP with emphasis on List Processing and Non-numerical Computation. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 430. Operating Systems.**

To develop an understanding of the organization and architecture of computer systems at the Register-Transfer and Programming levels of system description, to improve major areas of operating system principles. Topics include: dynamic procedure activation, system structure, evaluation, memory management, process management, recovery procedures, concurrent process, resource allocation, protection. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 435. Software Design and Development.**

This course presents a formal approach to state-of-the-art techniques in Software Design and Development. Topics include: Design Techniques, Organization and Management (a large scale software development), Requirements Analysis Functional Specification, System Design, Implementation, Testing Documentation and Maintenance. Introduction to ADA. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 440. Microcomputer Laboratory.**

Hands on hardware experience for CSC majors. Construction and programming of an operating microcomputer; digital logic lab work is included. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 445. Data Communications.**

An introduction to data communications for computer and computer terminals. Topics include: Communications, Media, Codes, Data Transmission, Multiplexing, Software, Protocols, Switching and Networks. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 450. Computer Graphics.**

Introduction to computer graphics, hardware, database, and software organization for graphics; 2D, and 3D transformations, programming project implementation of a subject of the above. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 455. Management Information Systems.**

Methodology for the design and implementation of management information systems in industrial, business and governmental organization. Feasibility studies, system development, implementation and evaluations. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.



**CSC 480. Special Topics in Computer Science.**

Lectures in topics of current interest. Topics offered vary with the interest and needs of students and faculty. Students are admitted by permission of the instructor. 3 hours credit.

**CSC 490. Research Project.**

Testing an approved subject in the area of computer science. Prerequisites: CSC 260 and CSC 310. 3 hours credit.

**Service Courses**

**CSC 101. Survey of Computers and Software Packages.**

Introduction to computer system components and interactive processing. Applications and implementations of information technology. Discussion of a variety of software in practical situations. Topics include: Microcomputers (i.e., IBM, AT&T, Apple), Operating Systems (i.e., MS- DOS, UNIX, ZENIX, CPM), Word Processing (i.e., Wordstar, Wordperfect), Spreadsheet, Graphics (i.e., Lotus 1-2-3), Database (i.e., Dbase II, Dbase III).

**CSC 105. FORTRAN Programming Language.**

Introduction to computer systems components. Introduction to interactive processing. Algorithmic processes of problem solving. Development of algorithms for the solution of numerical and scientific problems.

**CSC 106. COBOL Programming Language.**

Introduction to computer systems components. Introduction to interactive processing. Development of algorithms for the solution of business oriented problems, file structure organization and processing.

**CSC 107. PASCAL Programming Language.**

Introduction to computer systems components. Introduction to interactive processing. A disciplined approach to problem solving and algorithm development, program structures, data types, program development methods and style. File structure organization and processing.

# **DRAMA**

---

A Morehouse student may major in Drama by completing his requirements in the general education program at Morehouse College and his major requirements at Spelman College. The students interested in majoring in Drama should consult the Morehouse Faculty Advisor for Drama.

A major in Drama consists of a minimum of thirty-seven (37) semester hours. In addition to the required courses, the following courses may be taken as electives: 104, 201, 205, 335.

Each student who chooses Drama as a major is expected to participate in all productions staged by the department. By graduation, each major and minor should have experienced 2-3 major roles, 2-3 minor roles, 2-3 major and minor technical responsibilities.

For additional information, consult the Spelman College catalog.

## **Freshman Year**

General Studies

Drama 101, Principles of Acting or 104 Oral Interpretation of Drama

Drama 203, Survey of European Drama

## **Sophomore Year**

General Studies

Drama 204, Survey of European Drama

Drama 221, Stage Craft

Drama 310, Styles of Acting

Drama 321, Stage Craft

## **Junior Year**

General Studies

Drama 300, Modern Drama

Drama 307, Play Analysis

Drama 308, Play Directing

English 310, Shakespeare

## **Senior Year**

Drama 326, Stage Lighting

Drama 403, Scene Design or 404 Costume Design

Drama 400, Seminar in Theatre

Electives



## DUAL DEGREE PROGRAM IN ARCHITECTURE

The Dual Degree Program in Architecture provides an opportunity to obtain both a liberal arts education and a professional education in Architecture. The program is conducted in association with The University of Michigan, College of Architecture and Urban Planning.

The baccalaureate degree will be awarded from Morehouse College and a Bachelor of Science Degree will be awarded from The University of Michigan after meeting the requirements described. The degree from Morehouse College will be awarded in either General Science (Option I) or in any of the other major disciplines offered by the College (Option II) after three (3) years in pre-architecture at Morehouse College and after the Bachelor of Science degree requirements at Michigan have been fulfilled.

### **OPTION I**

Under Option I, the Bachelor of Science Degree is awarded in General Science from Morehouse along with the Bachelor of Science from Michigan upon successful completion of: (1) all General Studies requirements at Morehouse, (2) all pre-architecture courses at Morehouse, and (3) the remaining architecture requirements for a Bachelor of Science at Michigan.

### **OPTION II**

Under Option II, either the Bachelor of Science or the Bachelor of Arts degree is awarded from Morehouse, along with the Bachelor of Science from Michigan upon successful completion of: (1) all General Studies requirements at Morehouse, (2) all pre-architecture courses at Morehouse, (3) all requirements for a major at Morehouse, and (4) the remaining requirements for a Bachelor of Science at Michigan.

### **MOREHOUSE COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS**

Because of the special nature of the Dual Degree Program, the baccalaureate degree will not be conferred by either Morehouse College or Michigan until **ALL REQUIREMENTS established by each institution have been satisfactorily completed.** Participation in the Dual Degree Program requires a formal application through the office of the Director at the end of the sophomore year of study. Applications are reviewed by the Dual Degree Advisory Committee which issues its recommendations to the Director and to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Permission to continue is based upon the Committee's recommendations. A student is either allowed to continue or advised to pursue some other field of study. Formal admission to the Dual Degree Program requires the completion of no fewer than fifty-three (53) hours of study and successful completion of the pre-architecture program at Morehouse.

In addition, all General Studies courses required by Morehouse College must be completed. In general, Dual Degree students are required to maintain a 2.80 cumulative grade-point average (with a minimum 3.00 grade-point average in the pre-architecture courses, and a minimum 2.50 grade-point average in the General Studies courses) to be eligible to continue in the Dual Degree Program and to enroll at Michigan. Qualifying students will be required to select Option I or Option II when declaring an academic major. Official certification from the Registrar at Morehouse is required in order to qualify to attend Michigan.

If, for any reason, a student is unable to complete the Bachelor of Science requirements at Michigan, he may seek permission to complete the requirements for the baccalaureate degree at Morehouse College. If permission is granted, course work completed outside of Morehouse will be treated under the criteria used to evaluate and award transfer credits. Only courses in connection with a particular major will be considered. General Studies courses must be completed at Morehouse College. (Note: Dual Degree students will be permitted to use Biology 101 to satisfy the Biology requirement at Morehouse.)

Summer internships designed to give practical experience in architecture are available to Dual Degree students in various parts of the country. Special scholarships are also available to students on a competitive basis. Pre-freshmen and continuing students are automatically given consideration

Summer internships designed to give practical experience in architecture are available to Dual Degree students in various parts of the country. Special scholarships are also available to students on a competitive basis. Pre-freshmen and continuing students are automatically given consideration for the various scholarship programs.

### UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, COLLEGE OF ARCHITECTURE AND URBAN PLANNING, BACHELOR OF SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

In order to qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree from the College of Architecture and Urban Planning a student must: (1) Complete a minimum of 120 credit hours in total; (2) earn a passing grade in each required architecture course; and (3) earn a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.00, for all courses taken while enrolled in the College of Architecture and Urban Planning at The University of Michigan.

The following course requirements should be fulfilled in the first three years at Morehouse as pre-architecture courses.

*Art:* Two studio courses (6 cr. hrs.) in basic drawing and design. Students without technical drawing experience should elect one course which includes orthographic, axonometric and perspective drawing.

*English:* One course (4 cr. hrs.) in English composition.

*Mathematics:* One course (4 cr. hrs.) in analytic geometry and calculus—functions and graphs, limits, derivatives, differentiation of algebraic and trigonometric functions, integration and the definite integral.

*Physics:* Two courses (8 cr. hrs.) in physics (lecture + lab)—laws of motion, force, energy and power, gas laws, heat, wave motion, sound, electricity and magnetism, light and optics.

In addition to the courses described above, a student must complete the following liberal arts distribution requirements in order to receive the B.S. degree: each student is strongly encouraged to complete as many of these distribution requirements as possible before entering Michigan.

*Computer Science:* One course (3 cr. hrs.) in the design and writing of computer programs using Fortran, Pascal or comparable language.

*Humanities:* Two courses (6 cr. hrs.) selected from: archaeology, English, history of art, linguistics, music theory and literature, philosophy, foreign language, religion or speech.

*Natural Sciences:* One course (3 cr. hrs.) selected from: astronomy, biology, botany, chemistry, geography, geology, mathematics, natural resources, physiology, psychology, or zoology. Students without high school credit for chemistry must elect chemistry.

*Social Sciences:* Two courses (6 cr. hrs.) selected from: anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, psychology or sociology.

Beyond the course and distribution requirements specified above, a student may take other liberal arts courses as open electives to earn a total of at least 60 credit hours.

The following architectural courses are required to be taken at The University of Michigan.

Arch. 312	Architectural Design I	5 credits
Arch. 314	Structures I	3
Arch. 316	Design Fundamentals I	3
Arch. 317	Construction I	3
Arch. 322	Architectural Design II	5
Arch. 324	Structures II	3
Arch. 326	Design Fundamentals II	3
Arch. 315	Environmental Technology I	3
Arch. 432	Architectural Design III	6
Arch. 434	Structures III	3
Arch. 425	Environmental Technology II	3
Arch. 489	Site Planning	2
Arch. 442	Architectural Design IV	6
Arch. 427	Construction II	3
Arch. 435	Environmental Technology III	3
Total Required Architecture Course Credits		54



A student entering Michigan with 66 or more approved credit hours—including completion of history of architecture, computer science, and all liberal arts distribution requirements—must complete only the 54 credit hours of required architecture courses specified above. A student entering with the minimum 60 credit hours must complete the 54 credit hours of required architecture courses specified above, plus at least 6 credit hours of electives. Electives must include courses in history of architecture, computer science and liberal arts distributions, if these requirements were not completed.

### **COMPLETION OF THE PROFESSIONAL DEGREE**

The Master of Architecture degree is the professional degree offered by the College of Architecture and Urban Planning at The University of Michigan. Morehouse students successfully completing the Dual Degree Bachelor's Program will be admitted to the Master's Degree program. Those students wishing to become licensed professional architects must complete the Master's degree offered by the College.

This phase of the program builds upon fundamentals established in the previous years of undergraduate studies. Students have considerable freedom to organize their programs of study from the resources of the College and the University appropriate to their individual professionals goals, perceptions, skills and interests.

Each student focuses a significant amount of study in one of several defined problem areas. These areas of emphasis include but are not limited to: formal and symbolic issues, functional and behavioral issues, urban design, historic preservation, community design, professional practice, housing, energy efficiency, structural and construction issues.

The objective of the final two years is to prepare individuals to make professional contributions in a broad and diverse range of roles in environmental design—graduates who can: (1) work effectively within the opportunities and constraints of present day practice; (2) adapt and renew their abilities to meet new and changing conditions; and (3) contribute to the development of an environment surpassing present-day achievements.

In order to qualify for the Master of Architecture degree, a student must: (1) complete a minimum of 60 credit hours; and (2) earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00, B, while enrolled in the Master's program. Of the 60 hours, a minimum of 50 hours must be in architecture and related professional fields; a minimum of 36 hours must be in 500/600 level architecture courses, including four architectural design courses; and 24 hours must focus on the student's area of emphasis.

Not more than 10 hours of advanced credit may be counted toward the 60-credit hour requirements.

## DUAL DEGREE ENGINEERING PROGRAM

The Dual Degree Engineering Program provides an opportunity to obtain both a liberal arts education and a professional engineering education. The program is conducted in association with the Georgia Institute of Technology (Georgia Tech\*). A minimum of three (3) years in pre-engineering at Morehouse College followed by at least two (2) years of professional engineering at Georgia Tech are required. Upon completion of programs at both institutions, two baccalaureate degrees are awarded. The degree from Morehouse College will be awarded in either General Science (Option I) or in any of the other major disciplines offered by the College (Option II).

### OPTION I

Under Option I, the Bachelor of Science Degree is awarded in General Science from Morehouse along with the Bachelor of Engineering from Georgia Tech upon successful completion of: (1) all General Studies requirements at Morehouse, (2) all Pre-Engineering courses at Morehouse, and (3) the remaining Engineering requirements at Georgia Tech.

### OPTION II

Under Option II, either the Bachelor of Science or the Bachelor of Arts Degree is awarded along with the Bachelor of Engineering from Georgia Tech upon successful completion of: (1) all General Studies requirements at Morehouse, (2) all Pre-Engineering courses at Morehouse, (3) all requirements for a major at Morehouse, and (4) the remaining Engineering requirements at Georgia Tech.

Because of the special nature of the Dual Degree Program, the baccalaureate degree will not be conferred by either Morehouse College or Georgia Tech until ALL REQUIREMENTS established by each institution have been satisfactorily completed.

Continued participation in the Dual Degree Program requires a formal application through the office of the Director at the end of the sophomore year of study. Applications are reviewed by the Dual Degree Advisory Committee which issues its recommendations to the Director and to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Permission to continue is based upon the Committee's recommendations. A student is either allowed to continue or advised to pursue some other field of study.

Formal admission to the Dual Degree Program requires the completion of no fewer than fifty-three (53) hours of science and mathematics, including the following courses:

Chemistry 111-112

Computer Science Information 105 (or its equivalent)

Engineering 201, 203, 205, and 308

Mathematics 251-252, 351, 365, and one additional 200 level or 300 level course

Physics 154, 253, and 254

In addition, all General Studies courses required by Morehouse College must be completed. In general, Dual Degree students are required to maintain a 2.80 cumulative grade-point average (with a minimum 3.00 grade-point average in the Pre-Engineering courses, and a minimum 2.50 grade-point average in the General Studies courses) to be eligible to continue in the Dual Degree Program and to enroll at Georgia Tech.

Qualifying students will be required to select OPTION I OR OPTION II when declaring an academic major. Official certification from the Registrar at Morehouse is required in order to qualify to attend Georgia Tech.

If, for any reason, a student is unable to complete the Engineering requirements at Georgia Tech, he may seek permission to complete the requirements for the baccalaureate degree at Morehouse College. If permission is granted, course work completed outside of Morehouse will be treated under the criteria used to evaluate and award transfer credits. Only courses in connection with a particular major will be considered. General Studies courses must be completed at Morehouse



**College. (Note: Dual Degree students will be permitted to use Biology 101 to satisfy the Biology requirement at Morehouse.)**

Summer internships designed to give practical engineering experience are available to Dual Degree students in companies throughout the country. Special scholarships are also available to students on a competitive basis. Pre-freshmen and continuing students are automatically given consideration for the various scholarship programs.

**Course Sequencer for Majors In Engineering Under the Dual Degree Program**

**Freshman Year**

MAT 251-252: Analysis I & II

(also fulfills general studies mathematics requirement)

CHE 111-112: General Chemistry

ENGR 201: Engineering Graphics

ENGR 203: Introduction to Engineering

General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

MAT 351: Analysis III

MAT 353: Advanced Calculus I or MAT 367: Applied Math

PHY 154: Mechanics and Heat

General Studies\*\*

**Junior Year**

MAT 365: Ordinary Differential Equations

PHY 253: Electricity and Magnetism

PHY 254: Optics and Modern Physics

ENGR 205: Statics

ENGR 308: Dynamics

Computer Science 105: Programing I (FORTRAN)

General Studies

The above courses satisfy the pre-engineering requirements for the Dual Degree courses to be taken at Morehouse College. The remaining courses in engineering are taken at Georgia Tech or the other affiliated engineering institutions.

Course descriptions are listed under the Department in which the course is offered.

\* Students may also enroll at Auburn University, Boston University, the Rochester Institute of Technology, or other affiliated engineering institutions.

\*\* Normally students will need to satisfy one 3-hours course requirement during the summer. With the Vice President for Academic Affairs' recommendation, qualified students may be authorized to carry an overload.

## **EARTH AND ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCES**

Morehouse College offers a program of study leading to a minor in the Earth and Atmospheric Sciences. This program is implemented in cooperation with the Georgia Institute of Technology School of Geophysical Sciences. The Earth and Atmospheric Sciences are multidisciplinary, with a strong dependence on the basic physical sciences, engineering, and mathematics; therefore, undergraduate students interested in the Earth and Atmospheric should work towards a bachelor's degree in one of these disciplines.

Specific requirements are courses 262, 272, 282, 292, and 362, Chemistry 111-112, Physics 154, Mathematics 251-252 and Mathematics 181. Courses 352 and 437 are offered as electives. The detailed course requirements for a major in chemistry, mathematics, or physics with a minor in earth and atmospheric sciences are given below.

For further information and/or registration for this program, contact the program director, Earth and Atmospheric Sciences, located in the Department of Chemistry.

### **Course Requirements for a Major in Chemistry and a Minor in Atmospheric Chemistry, Geochemistry, Geophysics, or Meteorology Chemistry**

Chemistry 111-112, General Chemistry  
Chemistry 211, Analytical Chemistry  
Chemistry 231-232, Organic Chemistry  
Chemistry 321-322, Elementary Physical Chemistry  
Chemistry 422, Chemical Instrumentations

#### **Mathematics**

Mathematics 251-252, Analysis I, II  
Mathematics 351, Analysis III  
Mathematics 365, Differential Equations

#### **Computer Science**

Mathematics 181, Introduction to Computer Science

#### **Physics**

Physics 154, Mechanics

### **Course Requirements for a Major in Mathematics and a Minor in Atmospheric Chemistry, Geochemistry, Geophysics, or Meteorology Mathematics**

Mathematics 180, Principles of Mathematics  
Mathematics 251-252, Analysis I, II  
Mathematics 351, Analysis III  
Mathematics 272, Matrix Theory  
Mathematics 353, Advanced Calculus I  
Mathematics 371-372, Algebraic Structures I and II  
Mathematics 495, Senior Seminar  
Mathematics 255, 3 hours at 400-level, Set Theory

#### **Physics**

Physics 154, Mechanics

#### **Computer Science**

Mathematics 181, Introduction to Computer Science

#### **Chemistry**

Chemistry 111, General Chemistry



**Course Requirements for a Major in Physics and a Minor in Atmospheric chemistry, Geochemistry, Geophysics, or Meteorology Physics**

Physics 154, Mechanics

Physics 253, Electricity and Magnetism

Physics 254, Optics and Modern Physics

Physics 363-364, Modern Physics

Physics 451-452, Advanced Laboratory

Physics 363, Classical Mechanics

Physics 360, Thermodynamics

Physics 361, Electromagnetic Theory

**Chemistry**

Chemistry 111-112, General Chemistry

**EAS 262. Introduction to Geology.**

An introduction to minerals, rocks, and soils. Structure and evolution of the earth's surface features, crust, and interior. 3 hours credit.

**EAS 272. Introduction to Geophysics.**

General survey of terrestrial geophysics. Topics discussed include the earth's seismicity, internal structure, shape, gravity, magnetic field, paleomagnetism, heat flow, and global tectonics. 3 hours credit.

**EAS 282. Introduction to Atmospheric Sciences.**

An introduction to the field of atmospheric science with emphasis on the highly interdisciplinary nature of this science. 3 hours credit.

**EAS 292. Introduction to Geochemistry.**

Distribution and behavior of the chemical elements and natural compounds in the earth, its waters, and its atmosphere. Application of chemical principles to geologic processes. 3 hours credit.

**EAS 352. Introduction to Physical and Dynamical Meteorology.**

Fundamental principles of atmospheric physical processes; effects of atmospheric composition and structure on solar and terrestrial radiation; equations of motion in the atmosphere, scale analysis, atmospheric motions. 3 hours credit.

**Instrumental Methods in Atmospheric Chemistry.**

An introduction to the chemistry and dynamics of atmospheric processes, the spectroscopy of atomic and molecular species, the photodynamics and photokinetics resulting from photochemical processes, and the instrumental techniques used in obtaining basic information about chemical processes in the atmosphere. 4 hours credit.

# ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Professor Willis B. Sheftall, Jr., Department Chairperson

The primary purpose of the Department of Economics and Business Administration is to prepare its students for leadership positions in business, government and the not-for-profit private sector. Thus, the departmental curriculum prepares students for graduate study as well as for immediate entry into managerial and other professional career paths. Specifically, the departmental curriculum and related activities develop students' analytical, interpersonal and quantitative skills and their ethical and social consciousness.

A student may earn the B. A. degree in Economics, the B. A. degree in Business Administration, or minor in Economics. Students majoring in business administration must also select one of the following functional area concentrations: accounting, banking/finance, insurance, management, marketing, or real estate. The student interested in a career in actuarial science should consult the coordinator of the insurance program for advice in planning an appropriate program of study.

The departmental faculty believes that the likelihood of success in business management and related careers is significantly enhanced by a very broad-based education at the undergraduate level. Therefore, the course of study followed by the typical business major calls for approximately 60 percent of his course credits toward graduation to be earned in liberal studies, approximately 25 percent in general management education, and approximately 15 percent in specific training in a functional area of business.

## Requirements: B. A. Degree with a Major in Economics

To major in Economics, the student must complete thirty-three (33) hours of concentration courses and fifteen (15) hours of cognate electives. The concentration courses are grouped as follows: theory core, statistics, and distribution. The theory core consists of EBA 201, 202, 301, 302, and 401. The statistics component requires EBA 221, 222, and 402. The distribution requirement consists of EBA 303, 304, or 305, and one of the following: EBA 403, 404, 405, or 406.

With respect to cognate electives, the student must select either the math option or the non-math option. The math option is strongly recommended for the student who is considering graduate work in economics or business. The math option consists of MAT 251, 252, 272, and a computer science course. The non-math option consists of a computer science course plus a twelve (12) hour individualized program of study.

Economics majors must take courses from the other social sciences (i.e., political science, psychology, sociology) to satisfy the six (6) hour social science component of the General Studies requirement.

## Requirements: B. A. Degree with a Major in Business Administration

All students majoring in Business Administration, regardless of area of concentration, must satisfactorily complete the following thirty-three (33) hours of core courses: EBA 211, 212, 221, 224, 225, 322, 330, 350, 360, 422, and CSC 101. All students majoring in Business Administration must also take EBA 201 and 202, both of which must be passed with a grade of "C" or higher, to satisfy the social science component of the General Studies requirement. Course requirements which apply to the various functional area concentrations in business are listed below.

For a concentration in Accounting, the student must satisfactorily complete eighteen (18) hours consisting of the following courses: EBA 311, 312, 410, 411, 412, and 413.

For a concentration in Banking & Finance, the student must satisfactorily complete fifteen (15) hours consisting of the following courses: EBA 430, 431, 432, and any two (2) from among EBA 302, 304, 311, and 433.

For a concentration in Insurance, the student must satisfactorily complete fifteen (15) hours consisting of the following courses: EBA 340, 440, 441, and any two (2) from among EBA 370, 430, 431, 442, 452, and 464.



For a concentration in Management, the student must satisfactorily complete fifteen (15) hours consisting of the following courses: EBA 450, 451, 452, and any two (2) from among EBA 301, 403, 410, 453, 454, PSY 470, and SOC 431.

For a concentration in Marketing, the student must satisfactorily complete fifteen (15) hours consisting of the following courses: EBA 461, 462, 463, and any two (2) from among EBA 464, 465, 466, and PSY 303.

For a concentration in Real Estate, the student must satisfactorily complete fifteen (15) hours consisting of the following courses: EBA 370, 470, 471, and any two (2) from among EBA 404, 430, 431, 472, 473, and UST 361.

#### **Requirements: Minor Concentration in Economics**

To minor in Economics, the student must complete fifteen (15) hours consisting of the following courses: EBA 201, 202, 221, and any two (2) 300 or 400 level economics courses.

**Warning: Students who enroll in EBA courses, the prerequisites for which they fail to meet, are subject to disenrollment by the Department regardless of performance or time lapse.**

#### **Course Sequence for Economics Majors (Math Option)**

##### **Freshman Year**

	Hours
General Studies	20
ENG 151-152, English Composition	6
MAT 153-154, Precalculus I & II	6

##### **Sophomore Year**

General Studies	12
EBA 201-202, Principles of Economics	6
EBA 221-222, Basic Statistics	6
MAT 251-252, Analysis I & II	8

##### **Junior Year**

General Studies	15
EBA 301, Microeconomic Theory	3
EBA 302, Macroeconomic Theory	3
Computer Science Course	3
EBA 303, U. S. Economic History	3
MAT 212, Linear Algebra	3

##### **Senior Year**

General Studies	6
EBA 401, Doctrines	3
EBA 402, Econometrics	3
Applied Macroeconomics Elective (EBA 304/305)	3
Applied Microeconomic Elective (EBA 403/404/405/406)	3
Free Electives	12
	<hr/> 124

#### **Lower Level Course Sequence-All Business Administration Majors**

##### **Freshman Year**

General Studies	20
ENG 151-152, English Composition	6
MAT 153-154, Precalculus I & II	6

**Sophomore Year**

General Studies	9
EBA 201-202, Principles of Economics	6
EBA 211-212, Principles of Accounting	6
EBA 221, Basic Statistics I	3
EBA 224, Quantitative Methods II	3
CSC 101, Survey of Computers	3
	<hr/> 62

**Upper Level Course Sequence for the Accounting Concentration**

**Junior Year**

General Studies	12
EBA 311-312, Intermediate Accounting I & II	6
EBA 330, Business Finance	3
EBA 225, Business Law	3
EBA 323, Advanced Business Law	3
EBA 322, Information Systems	3
Free Elective	2

**Senior Year**

General Studies	6
EBA 413, Advanced Accounting	3
EBA 410, Cost/Managerial Accounting	3
EBA 411, Tax Accounting	3
EBA 412, Auditing	3
EBA 360, Principles of Marketing	3
EBA 350, Principles of Management	3
EBA 422, Business Policy	3
Free Elective	3

**Upper Level Course Sequence for the Banking/Finance Concentration**

**Junior Year**

General Studies	12
EBA 330, Business Finance	3
EBA 431, Financial Institutions	3
EBA 225, Business Law	3
EBA 360, Principles of Marketing	3
EBA 322, Information Systems	3
Designated Elective	3

**Senior Year**

General Studies	6
EBA 430, Investment Finance	3
EBA 432, Advanced Corporate Finance	3
EBA 350, Principles of Management	3
EBA 422, Business Policy	3
Designated Elective	3
Free Electives	9
	<hr/> 62



**Upper Level Course Sequence for the Insurance Concentration**

**Junior Year**

General Studies	12
EBA 340, Risk and Insurance	3
EBA 441, Life & Health Insurance	3
EBA 330, Business Finance	3
EBA 360, Principles of Marketing	3
EBA 225, Business Law	3
EBA 322, Information Systems	3
Free Elective	2

**Senior Year**

General Studies	6
EBA 440, Property & Liability Insurance	3
Designated Electives	6
EBA 350, Principles of Management	3
EBA 422, Business Policy	3
Free Electives	9
	<hr/>
	62

**Upper Level Course Sequence for the Management Concentration**

**Junior Year**

General Studies	12
EBA 350, Principles of Management	3
EBA 451, Production	3
EBA 360, Principles of Marketing	3
EBA 330, Business Finance	3
EBA 225, Business Law	3
EBA 322, Information Systems	3
Free Elective	2

**Senior Year**

General Studies	6
EBA 452, Personnel Management	3
EBA 450, Organizational Behavior	3
Designated Electives	6
EBA 422, Business Policy	3
Free Electives	9
	<hr/>
	62

**Upper Level Course Sequence for the Marketing Concentration**

**Junior Year**

General Studies	12
EBA 360, Principles of Marketing	3
EBA 350, Principles of Management	3
EBA 330, Business Finance	3
EBA 401, Buyer Behavior	3
EBA 225, Business Law	3
EBA 322, Information Systems	3
Free Electives	2

## Senior Year

General Studies	6
EBA 462, Marketing Research	3
EBA 463, Marketing Management	3
Designated Electives	6
EBA 422, Business Policy	3
Free Elective	9
	<hr/> 62

## Upper Level Course Sequence for the Real Estate Concentration

## Junior Year

General Studies	12
EBA 370, Principles of Real Estate	3
EBA 470, Real Estate Investments	3
EBA 330, Business Finance	3
EBA 360, Principles of Marketing	3
EBA 225, Business Law	3
EBA 322, Information Systems	3
Free Elective	2

## Senior Year

General Studies	6
EBA 471, Real Estate Appraisal	3
Designated Electives	6
EBA 350, Principles of Management	3
EBA 422, Business Policy	3
Free Electives	9
	<hr/> 62

**EBA 201. Principles of Economics (Macro).**

Systematic study of the causes and consequences of fluctuations in aggregate production and the general price level and of government policies to control inflation and unemployment. Prerequisite: MAT 154 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 202. Principles of Economics (Micro).**

Examination of the determinants of the prices and level of production of individual commodities and services, and of the income of household. Prerequisite: MAT 154 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 211. Principles of Accounting I.**

Introduction to the accounting process, the collection and summarization of accounting data in journals and ledgers, and the reporting of business activity in financial statements. Prerequisite: MAT 154 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 212. Principles of Accounting II.**

Expanded coverage of the accounting for debt and equity, financing of businesses, and introductory study of managerial accounting techniques for cost control, budgeting, cost-volume-profit, and other economic business decisions. Prerequisite: EBA 211 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 220. COOP/Internship.**

Experiential learning in a structured business or business-related environment. Credit granted on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisites: Status as a rising sophomore and Department Chairperson's approval. 3 hours.



**EBA 221. Basic Statistics I.**

Basic statistics as applied to business and economic problems. Emphasis upon measures of central tendency, variation, probability, sampling, statistical inference, and linear regression. Prerequisite: MAT 154 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 222. Basic Statistics II.**

Topics include linear and non-linear and multiple regression and correlation analysis, index numbers, time series analysis. More advanced treatment of some topic introduced in EBA 221. Students are expected to conduct a statistical study of their own on some problem of immediate concern. Prerequisite: EBA 221 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 223. Quantitative Methods.**

Review of basic algebra and set theory. Other topics include matrices, linear and non-linear equation systems and introduction to basic calculus concepts. Prerequisite: MAT 154 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 224. Quantitative Methods II.**

Business applications of basic calculus techniques, linear programming simplex decision trees, inventory control, forecasting, PERT/CPT, and simulation. Prerequisites: MAT 154 or EBA 223 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 225. Business Law.**

Introduction to the legal environment of business. Topics include statutes, cases, the courts and jurisdiction, and civil litigation. Prerequisites: ENG 152 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 301. Microeconomic Theory.**

Business firm, cost and revenue, consumer choice, marginal analysis, market demand, market supply, competitive firm in the short-run, long-run equilibrium of firm, market equilibrium, pure competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition, and oligopoly. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 302. Macroeconomic Theory.**

Static theory of national income determination, theories of growth, inflation and cycles in economic activity, theory of public economic policy. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 303. Economic History of the United States.**

Agricultural, commercial, financial and industrial life of the Colonies, period of the American transportation prior to Civil War; problems of finance and tariff, economic causes of Civil War; after Civil War; Agrarian Revolution, internal transportation and communications, financial history since the Civil War, business consolidation, labor movement, world trade and new imperialism. World Wars I and II, and periods of Reconstruction, recent trends. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 304. Money and Banking.**

Determinants of size and changes in domestic money supply, evolution of the United States banking system, history of monetary theory and policy, international monetary policy and its relation to domestic situation. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 305. Economic Development.**

Study of problems encountered by less developed countries of the world in trying to raise their productivity and improve their living standards. Role of more developed countries in contributing to the growth of less developed countries. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 311-312. Intermediate Accounting.**

Cash flows and income measurements, measurements related to product and period costs, recording costs and revenues of firms, financial statements, balance sheets, accounts receivable, inventory accounts, and adjustment accounts. Prerequisite: EBA 212 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 320. COOP/Internship.**

Experiential learning in a structured business or business related environment. Credit granted on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisites: Status as a rising junior and Department Chairperson's approval. 3 hours.

**EBA 321. Professional Development Seminar.**

The development of skills for adaptation in a highly technological labor market. 3 hours.

**EBA 322. Management Information Systems.**

Basic concepts in the area of computer hardware, logic, and design are introduced. Both the binary and hexadecimal number systems are explained in the context of computer software application. Also, the fundamentals of BASIC and FORTRAN programming are covered. Prerequisite: CSC 101 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 323. Advanced Business Law.**

Covers the area of contract formation and enforcement, commercial paper, sales, secured transactions, and the various forms of business ownership. Prerequisite: EBA 225 or instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 324. Introduction to International Business.**

This course is divided into two major sections. Part I covers the various dimensions of the international business field. Part II concentrates on the Multinational Game. This game is a computer simulation of the actual international business environment. Prerequisites: EBA 330 and 360 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 330. Business Finance.**

Asset management, capital budgeting, short-term sources of funds, long-term sources of funds, capital structure, financing growth and development, liquidation or reorganization. Prerequisites: EBA 201, 202, and 212 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 340. Risk and Insurance.**

Nature of risk as it impinges upon all personal financial and business decisions, insurance as a formal risk-bearing mechanism is treated extensively, including measurement of risk, underwriting, and management of the insuring process. All types of personal and property risks are dealt with. Prerequisites: EKG 152; EBA 201, 202, and 212 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 350. Principles of Management.**

Deals with the purpose and responsibilities of business, legal forms and organizational structure, personnel function, industrial production, marketing, record keeping, business finance and its relationship to society. Prerequisites: EBA 201, 202, and 212 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 360. Principles of Marketing.**

Systems approach to marketing, marketing methods, psychological and economic theories relevant to marketing, product development and strategies, distribution structures, promotional activities, and evaluation of marketing efforts. Prerequisites: EBA 201, 202, and 212 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 370. Principles of Real Estate.**

Studies the basic qualities of real estate, as well as the rights and limitations involved in real estate ownership. Real Estate Appraisal, Management, Finance and Brokerage are also introduced. Prerequisites: EBA 201, 202, and 212 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.



**EBA 401. Economic Doctrines.**

Ancient thought—Greeks and Romans; medieval thought, mercantilism; the Physiocrats, classical period, criticism of the classical period, the historical school; the Marginal Utility School; economic thought. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 402 Econometrics.**

An employment of statistical methods of analysis to test hypotheses about economic events, to estimate actual magnitudes, and to use these estimates to make quantitative predictions. Prerequisites: EBA 222, 301, 302 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 403. Labor Economics.**

Examines structure of labor markets and role of supply and demand in determining wage rates and workers' income. Growth and present status of trade unions and their position in the American economy is an important part of course. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 404. Urban Economics.**

Basic background in the growth of urban areas and the location of economic activity in urban areas. Basic economic concepts required to analyze urban problems introduced within a cost-benefit framework. This framework used to analyze urban problems of poverty and human resources, housing, transportation, pollution, crime, and public finance. Emphasis on evaluating potential solutions to urban problems with respect to efficiency and equity. Prerequisites: EBA 201 and 202 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 405. International Economics.**

Emphasis is on theories of international trade, international monetary systems, and development economics. United States trade policies, international cartels, and balance of payments treated as applied portions of the course. Prerequisite: EBA 202 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 406. Public Finance.**

Analysis and description of the role of the public sector in a market economy. The course describes and evaluates techniques for improving efficiency in public activities and analyzes the effect of government spending and revenue collection upon resource allocation, the distribution of income, and incentives to work, save and invest. Prerequisite: EBA 202 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 407. Mathematical Economics.**

The development of skills applying mathematical concepts to business and economic problems. Topics discussed include differential calculus, function on one variable, partial differential integral calculus, and difference and differential equations. Prerequisites: EBA 301, 302 ("Cs" or better); MAT 251-252. 3 hours.

**EBA 408. Special Topics in Economics.**

An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in economics not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered economics courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 410. Cost Accounting.**

Explores techniques such as cost behavior patterns, standard costs, variance analysis, and cost allocations. Emphasis put on applications of these techniques to managerial problems with respect to product and cost control. Prerequisite: EBA 212 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 411. Tax Accounting.**

Deals with theory and principles of taxation. Emphasis is placed on individual and corporate taxes at all levels of government. A part of the course will deal with specific cases as they may apply to individuals and corporations. Prerequisite: EBA 212 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 412. Auditing.**

Deals with the principles and practices of conducting an internal and independent audit. It also covers the standards by which a system of audit and controls is established. Prerequisite: EBA 312 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 413. Advanced Accounting.**

Explores accounting theory and practice used in the formation, maintenance, expansion, contraction, and liquidation of various forms for business organizations. Prerequisite: EBA 312 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 414. Special Topics in Accounting.**

An occasionally offered advance-level course covering topics in accounting not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered accounting courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 420. COOP/Internship.**

Experiential learning in a structured business or business-related environment. Credit granted on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Status as a rising senior and Department Chairperson's approval. 3 hours.

**EBA 421. Independent Study.**

Directed study for all areas in the Department. Prerequisite: Permission of the Department Chairperson. 3 hours.

**EBA 422. Business Policy.**

Designed to demonstrate the influence that organizational policy has on all phases of business operation. Emphasis on interrelationship that exists between the organization and its environment. Prerequisites: EBA 330, 350, and 360 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 430. Investment Finance.**

Introduction to different securities, markets, transactions costs, and security regulations. Basic techniques for analyzing expected returns and risk of individual securities and for efficiently combining them into portfolios. Prerequisite: EBA 330 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 431. Introduction to Financial Institutions.**

Survey of financial management of the major financial institutions, especially commercial banks, insurance companies, and savings institutions. Management decision problems involve maximizing returns of assets, given regulatory and funds markets constraints. Course material augmented through case analysis. Prerequisite: EBA 330 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 432. Advanced Corporate Finance.**

An extension and application of the concepts introduced in the introductory business finance course, EBA 330. Analytical skills are developed through the use of problems and cases. Prerequisite: EBA 330 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 433. Special Topics in Finance.**

An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in finance not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered finance courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 440. Property and Liability.**

Examination and analysis of property and liability insurance needs, underwriting, marketing, rates and reserves, loss control, accounting, regulation. Prerequisite: EBA 340 ("C" or better). 3 hours.



**EBA 441. Life and Health Insurance.**

Study of the economic principles underlying life insurance. Also treated are types of contracts, actuarial foundations, insurance programming, legal aspects, home office and field operations. Prerequisite: EBA 340 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 442. Special Topics in Insurance.**

An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in insurance and risk management not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered insurance courses. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 450. Organizational Behavior.**

Development of both conceptional knowledge and practical skills in dealing with behavior in formal organizations. Through readings, case and task groups, students develop understanding of behavior; they also develop skill in perceiving, diagnosing, and responding to behavior at several levels, ranging from individual to the organization as a whole. Prerequisites: EKG 152; EBA 350 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 451. Production.**

Discussion of production techniques and methods. Prerequisite: EBA 350 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 452. Personnel Management.**

This is an introductory course in personnel administration. The course deals with the problems associated with human resources utilization in all their manifestations. This course is relatively circumscribed in that it falls within the broader organizational framework of general managerial functions. Prerequisites: EBA 152; EBA 350 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 453. Entrepreneurship.**

The special problems associated with establishing and operating a new business venture. Prerequisites: EBA 330, 350, 360 or instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 454. Special Topics in Management.**

An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in management not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered management courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 461. Buyer Behavior.**

An examination of the decision-making process of buyers with respect to underlying economic and psycho-sociological factors. Focuses on target marketing and market segmentation. Prerequisite: EBA 360 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 462. Marketing Research.**

Covers the range of research activities and methods, including problem definition, sources of data, questionnaire design, sampling, basic and multivariate analysis. Prerequisites: EBA 221 and 360 ("Cs" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 463. Marketing Management.**

Approaches problems of marketing decision-making under conditions of uncertainty from the viewpoint of the marketing manager. Prerequisite: EBA 360. 3 hours.

**EBA 464. Introduction to Sales.**

The nature of personal selling. First six weeks focus on systematic approach to the sales process. Balance of semester requires fulfillment of sales quotas in field assignment. Prerequisite: EBA 360 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 465. Distribution Channels.**

This course addresses the development of distribution channels, environmental forces, functional and behavioral dimensions, and communications within the channel. Prerequisite: EBA 360 ("C" or better). 3 hours

**EBA 466. Special Topics in Marketing.**

An occasionally offered advanced-level course covering topics in marketing not covered or not covered in depth by regularly offered marketing courses. Typically taught in a seminar format. Prerequisite: Instructor's permission. 3 hours.

**EBA 470. Real Estate Investment.**

Presents current techniques employed in income property investment and finance. Utilizes financial calculator and computer techniques. Prerequisite: EBA 370 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 471. Real Estate Appraisal.**

Provides the student with a basic understanding of the appraisal process. Topics include the nature of appraisal, valuation, site descriptions and analysis. Prerequisite: EBA 370 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 472. Real Estate Development Process.**

Focuses on the decision-making process involved in planning and executing new projects. Covers site selection, feasibility, design, public policy consideration and financial analysis. Utilizes case study techniques. Prerequisite: EBA 370 ("C" or better). 3 hours.

**EBA 473. Real Estate Asset Management.**

Emphasizes specific techniques and strategies required for the successful management of commercial property. Analyzes both the financial and the physical management functions. Prerequisite: EBA 370 ("C" or better). 3 hours.



## EDUCATION

---

The goals of the Department of Education are to develop individuals of high moral, social and intellectual ability, and to place special emphasis upon training leaders with an understanding of cultural problems of mankind and the specific difficulties of minority groups.

A Morehouse student may major in education areas by completing his general education program course requirements at Morehouse College and his major requirements at Spelman College, including the requirements for certification. Morehouse students should consult the Faculty Education Advisor at Morehouse and the Spelman catalog for further information.

The Department provides the professional training for students majoring in Art Education, Child Development, English, the foreign languages, Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, History, Sociology, Political Science, Music Education, and Health and Physical Education.

The Department offers a major in Child Development which can either prepare students for work in educational and human resource administration or be combined with sequences to allow students to certify for public education. By completing course sequences in Early Childhood Education (K-3), Elementary Education (1-8), or Secondary Education (7-12), students from any major may certify for public school instruction.

To major in Child Development, a student must complete 33 hours in Education courses, including Education 212, 307, 336, 337, 339, 343, 351, 434, 408, and 436. In addition, he must take 15 hours of required cognate electives: Sociology 201, 315, and 334 and Psychology 101, 209 and 408.

To earn a certificate in Elementary Education (1-8), a student must complete 36 hours in Education courses (Education 250, 254, 302, 307, 308, 309, 355, 371, 402, 434, and 453-454) and 20 additional hours in supporting courses (Art 104, Geography 101, Music 100, Physical Education 204, Psychology 101 and 209, and Sociology 201).

To certify for Secondary Education (7-12), a student must complete 24 hours within the Education Department (Education 250, 254, 304, 355, 361, 371, 402, and 453-454) and six additional hours in Psychology 101, and a methods course in the teaching field.

Students may enter the Department of Education during their freshman year through application to the Chairman of the Department. Throughout the four years of their preparation, students are guided by the Department, especially in making observations in public schools and other agencies prior to student teaching. Close relations are maintained with the public schools and private agencies for effecting the laboratory experiences required. The relations extend to collaboration and planning for the improvement of teaching and learning.

Students may qualify for honors in Education by satisfying the following criteria: (1) overall college honors, (2) an average of 3.00 or better in all education courses, (3) a score of 500 or better on the common and area tests of the National Teachers Examination (a combined score of 1000 or better), and (4) a grade of "A" in student teaching.

### Course Sequence for Majors in Child Development

#### Freshman Year

General Studies

#### Sophomore Year

General Studies

SOC 201: Introduction to Sociology

PSY 101: Introduction to Psychology

EDU 212: Nutrition Education\*

#### Junior Year

EDU 336: Child Growth and Development\*

SOC 315: Marriage and the Family\*

EDU 337: Theories, Principles, and Growth Trends\*

EDU 339: Inner Dynamics\*

## 118 / Education

PSY 209: Child Psychology\*  
EDU 307: Children's Literature\*  
EDU 351: Pre-school Practicum\*  
EDU 343: Creative Activities for Young Children\*  
Electives  
General Studies

### Senior Year

General Studies  
EDU 434: The Child in Multi-Ethnic Cultures\*  
SOC 334: Statistics\*  
PSY 408: Personality\*  
EDU 408: Behavior Patterns\*  
EDU 436: Seminar for Agency Practicum\*  
Electives

\*Offered at Spelman College

### Course Sequence for Early Childhood Education

#### Freshman Year

General Studies

#### Sophomore Year

EDU 250: Psychology of Exceptional Children  
EDU 254: Educational Psychology\*  
EDU 355: Orientation in Education\*  
PE 204: Health and Physical Education\*  
PSY 101: Introduction to Psychology  
General Studies

#### Junior Year

EDU 337: Theories, Principles and Growth Trends\*  
PSY 209: Child Psychology\*  
EDU 307: Children's Literature\*  
EDU 350: Methods and Materials for Language Arts and Social Studies in Pre-school and Primary School\*  
SOC 201: Introduction to Sociology\* (may be applied toward general studies social science requirement)  
EDU 309: Teaching Reading in the Elementary School\*  
EDU 302: Elementary School and Pre-school Curriculum and Methods\*  
EDU 308: Teaching Mathematics and Science in Pre-school and Primary School\*  
MUS 100: Fundamentals of Music\*  
ART 104: Fundamentals of Art+

#### Senior Year

GEO 101: Introduction to Geography+  
EDU 434: The Child in Multi-Ethnic Cultures\*  
EDU 371: Selection, Utilization, and Evaluation of Education Media\*  
EDU 351: Pre-school Practicum\*  
EDU 453-454: Summary and Integration of Educational Experiences\*  
EDU 402: Directed Student Teaching\*

Courses in major

\*Offered at Spelman College

+Offered at Morris Brown College



## Course Sequence for Elementary Education

### Freshman Year

General Studies

### Sophomore Year

Same as for Early Childhood Education

### Junior Year

Teaching Field

PSY 209: Child Psychology\*

EDU 302: Elementary School and Pre-school Curriculum and Methods\*

EDU 308: Mathematics and Science for the Elementary School\*

EDU 309: Teaching Reading in the Elementary School\*

EDU 350: Methods and Materials for Language Arts and Social Studies in the Elementary School\*

ART 104: Fundamentals of Art+

MUS 100: Fundamentals of Music\*

### Senior Year

Teaching Field

GEO 101: Introduction to Geography\*

SOC 201: Introduction to Sociology\*

EDU 307: Children's Literature\*

EDU 371: Selection, Utilization, and Evaluation of Educational Media\*

EDU 453-454: Summary and Integration of Education Experiences\*

EDU 402: Directed Student Teaching\*

EDU 434: The Child in Multi-Ethnic Cultures\*

\*Offered at Spelman College

+Offered at Morris Brown College

### EDU 212. Nutrition Education.

Comparative study of the composition of foods; nutritive values of foods; the effect of economic status on purchasing power; most commonly used foods; food habits of various families and health of family members Prerequisites: HE 113 and CHEM 101-102. Second Semester 3 hours.

### EDU. 250. Psychology of Exceptional Children.

Designed to serve the needs of classroom teachers, principals, and guidance counselors. Places emphasis on the factors of philosophy, objectives, ideology, identification, prevention and corrective therapy, and instructional models pertinent to children with special needs. (Field experience is an integral part of this course.)

### 254. Educational Psychology.

Correlates and interprets, from the point of view of teaching, data and theories of modern psychology. Prerequisite: PSY 101. 3 hours.

### EDU 302. Elementary School and Pre-School Curriculum and Methods

A competency-field based approach to the study of curriculum design and organization for instruction and methods in pre-schools and elementary grades. Individualized concentration for early childhood or elementary levels. Credit of 3 hours for only one level.

### EDU 304. Guidance of Adolescents.

Basic principles of guidance with special emphasis upon application of these principles to adolescent behavior and problems. The role of the teacher as counselor in regard to educational, vocational, and personal counseling. 3 hours.

**EDU 307. Children's Literature.**

Helps college students to know and appreciate many kinds of books for young children, pre-adolescents, and adolescents. Helps in the understanding of the developmental stages, needs, and interests of children. Devises ways of bringing children and books together in a happy and meaningful way that makes reading a lifelong habit, and helps the children to achieve independence of thought and action. 3 hours.

**EDU 308. Mathematics and Science for the Pre-School and Elementary School.**

A competency-based and individualized course for teaching concepts and strategies for mathematics and science in pre-school or elementary school. Credit will be given for either early childhood education or elementary education. 3 hours for only one level.

**EDU 309. Teaching in the Elementary School.**

Instructional foundations in the backgrounds, methodology, techniques, and appreciations basic to effective and purposeful teaching of reading in the elementary school. 3 hours.

**EDU 336. Child Growth and Development.**

Emphasizes the developmental processes of the biological, cognitive, and social growth of the child. 3 hours.

**EDU 337. Theories, Principles and Growth Trends.**

Deals with trends in the study of child development as well as current theories, principles, and trends of growth and development, placing special emphasis on assessment of patterns of motor, sensory, and language development, coordination, perception, comprehension and creativity. Offered first semester. 3 hours.

**EDU 339. Inner Dynamics.**

Deals with important concepts as dynamic aspects of the individual, influence of emotional tone, early cognitive development, individual uniqueness, emergence of social responsiveness, and the evolution of a healthy personality. Offered first semester. 3 hours.

**EDU 343. Creative Activities for Young Children.**

Preparation and presentation of music, art, creative dramatics, play, and dance activities for the young child. Faculty from different departments will act as resource persons. Prerequisite: EDU 337. 3 hours.

**EDU 350. Methods and Materials for the Language Arts and Social Studies in Elementary and Pre-School**

This course utilizes competency-based, individualized instruction for teaching language skills and social education concepts in pre-schools and elementary schools. Credit is given for either early childhood education or elementary education. 3 hours for only one level.

**Child Development and Early Childhood Education.**

(Descriptions only for courses not already given.)

**EDU 351. Pre-School Practicum.**

Overview of theories, methods, and curricula for the pre-school child with major emphasis upon observation and field participation in the pre-school classroom. 3 hours.

**EDU 355. Orientation in Education.**

Introduction to the field of education with emphasis upon philosophical, psychological, sociological, and historical foundations of education, and a body of information relating to the origin and development of schools in the United States. 3 hours.



**EDU 361. High School Curriculum and Methods.**

Concerned with consideration of best methods of instruction in the various subjects of the secondary school, in keeping with laws and types of learning. Prerequisite: EDU 254. 3 hours.

**EDU 371. Selection, Utilization, and Evaluation of Educational Media.**

Provides essential background about the place of educational media in teaching and learning. Treats theoretical and practical considerations involved in selecting, utilizing, and evaluating educational media and provides laboratory opportunities for the production of instructional, media and operation of audio-visual equipment. Open to juniors and seniors. 3 hours.

**EDU 400. Teaching Social Studies in Secondary Schools.**

The methods, strategies, and competencies needed for teaching the concepts of all social studies. Emphasis is placed on inquiry as a process for learning, and the use of media and appropriate resources. Field experiences in public schools are required. 3 hours.

**EDU in the 400s. Methods in Teaching the Major Subject.**

Basic methods of teaching in the specific disciplines which students major. 3 hours.

**EDU 402. Directed Student Teaching.**

Opportunity for students to observe, understand, and guide pupils in the teaching-learning process through actual laboratory experiences in cooperating public and private schools. Normally, the concluding course of the professional sequence. 6 hours.

**EDU 403. Methods of Teaching English in Secondary Schools.**

Concentration on methods and materials in teaching literature, grammar, writing, and communication skills for secondary students. 3 hours.

**EDU 408. Behavior Patterns.**

Study of the normal behavioral development of the individual with particular emphasis on the period from infancy to adolescence and the impact of peers, school and especially the family on the developing individual. Current trends in the early detection of defiant behavior and suggested special helps. 3 hours.

**EDU 434. The Child in Multi-Ethnic Cultures.**

Problems, issues and trends as these relate to the child in minority and other cultures in contemporary society; effective strategies for motivation, teaching and learning, and human relations. 3 hours.

**EDU 436. Seminar for Agency Practicum.**

Evaluation of current research and in-depth study under supervision within selected pre-schools and kindergartens and/or agencies rendering services to children and families. Planning and conducting of designated aspects of programs. 6 hours.

**EDU 453-454. Summary and Integration of Educational Experiences.**

Student teachers meet with college supervisors in a seminar for the purpose of improving teaching procedures through clarification experiences. Required both semesters of all students who enroll in Education 402 in either semester of a given year. Each semester. No credit.

# ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS

Professor Cason L. Hill, Department Chairperson

A properly educated Morehouse student, trained through the medium of English, should read, write, speak, listen and reason with above-average skills and should understand and appreciate the ways human beings express themselves and their cultures through literature and other arts. One goal of the Department of English and linguistics is to provide instruction leading to the acquisition and development of such skills, understandings, and appreciations for all students of the College. The Department in particular emphasizes the development of proficiency in the fundamentals of writing. A second goal of the Department is to provide advanced instruction of such variety and scope as to give the major a deep and fulfilling experience of the possibilities of language and literature.

The Department offers instruction in reading; writing; English; American and African-American literature; public speaking; forensics; speech and listening; world literature; and linguistics. The introductory reading, speech, and writing courses are designed for the freshman year and are general requirements of the College, as is a year of sophomore world literature. The courses in advanced literature, advanced composition, world literature, speech, and linguistics are designed to develop competencies not only for English majors but also for any other qualified students.

The speech adequacy and linguistics courses represent the effort of the Department to meet student and societal needs and interests and to broaden career opportunities for majors and minors. The Department participates in programs on interdisciplinary cognitive and affective learning with a humanistic emphasis.

A student may major in English by completing 42 hours beyond the College requirements in English, including English 261-262, 365, 375 or 376, 377, 361-362, 463-464, 373, 475-476, 492, and 497; at least 12 hours in a foreign language approved by the English Department (usually French, Spanish, or German).

Many law students, lawyers, law school deans, and business executives tell us that English is an excellent major for prospective lawyers and businessmen because of its emphasis on communication skills and cultural diversity.

A minor in English requires successful completion of the approved program leading to 18 hours beyond the College requirements in English and world literature. Courses include 261-262, 377, 475 or 476, 361 or 362 or 463 or 464 (6 hours).

To major in English with a concentration in Afro-American or African-American Studies, a student must satisfy all requirements for a major in English and complete 18 hours of Afro-American or African-American Studies approved by the Department, of which at least 6 hours must be in approved literature studies.

The Department also sponsors the Forensics Program, associated with our Speech Program. The Forensics Program provides curricular and extracurricular learning and experience in forensics, including tournament competition in debate, public speaking, and oral interpretation of literature. The extracurricular activities include the famous Morehouse Debate Team.

The Department of English also serves as the administrative base at Morehouse College for five other majors offered primarily or wholly through Clark Atlanta University and one, Drama, offered through Spelman College. The Clark Atlanta University majors are communications-oriented.

The Speech Communication major gives students experience in the tools required for effective oral communication in a wide variety of areas. Major courses include those offered both at Morehouse and at Clark.

In order to major in speech Communication, a student must complete at least 36 hours of required Speech Communication courses (Speech Communication 101, 213, 216, 315, 317, 448, 449) and additional 20 hours of cognate electives to be chosen with the consent of the Department Chairman. The selection of cognate electives will determine whether the sequence concentrates in Speech Arts or Speech Sciences. Extracurricular activities and an internship are part of the program.

Mass Communications is an important program developed by Clark Atlanta University for all students in the Atlanta University Center. The program is designed to create communicators—not just media



technicians. Students must have a strong understanding of the social, economic, and political reality of society as well as the skills needed to translate this view. Students in this program are educated in all phases of the communicative arts: film, radio, television, journalism, photography, and public relations. The Mass Communications curriculum provides practical training in production techniques as well as seminars in the sociological, psychological, and ethical considerations of media. There are five sequences available: Broadcast Management, News Editorial, Public Relations/Organizational Communications, Dramatic Arts, and Speech Communication. The five sequences are indicated below after the English and Speech Communication sequences.

### **Honors in English**

Graduating seniors who are English majors having attained a cumulative average of "B" or above in the total College performance may qualify for English Honors by satisfying the following requirements:

- (a) Submitting an extended paper judged to be superior by three members of the English faculty.
- (b) Submitting three valid references from instructors (in the English Department) who have taught the student.
- (c) Submitting a letter of application expressing the desire to qualify for English Honors.

### **Course Sequence for Majors in English**

#### **Freshman Year**

General Studies

#### **Sophomore Year**

General Studies

- ENG 262-262: Literary Form  
ENG 365: Advanced Composition  
ENG 373 (Linguistics): History of the English Language

#### **Junior Year**

General Studies

- ENG 377: Shakespeare  
ENG 361-362: Survey of English Literature  
ENG 375 or 376: Chaucer or Milton

#### **Senior Year**

- ENG 463-464L Survey of American Literature  
ENG 475-476: Survey of Afro-American Literature  
ENG 497: Senior Seminar  
ENG 492: Advanced Humanities\*

### **Free Electives**

- ENG 101: Advance College Reading & Study Skills I  
ENG 102: Advanced College Reading & Study Skills II  
ENG 353: Public Speaking  
ENG 355: Argumentation and Debate  
ENG 357: Semantics: Propaganda and Persuasion  
ENG 382: Theory of the Novel  
ENG 391: Creative Writing: Poetry  
ENG 393: Creative Writing: Fiction and Drama  
ENG 457: The West Indian Novel  
ENG 477-478: Modern Black Male Writers

\*This requirement may be met by various courses at the discretion of the Department Chair.

**Course Sequence for Majors in Speech Communication**

**Freshman Year**

SPD 101: Fundamentals of Speech\* (also may fulfill the Morehouse general speech requirement)  
DR 103: Fundamentals of Dance & Theatre Movement  
General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

MAC 200: Techniques of Communications  
MAC 201: Introduction to Mass Communications  
DR 210: Introduction to the Theatre  
SPD 213: Public Speaking\*  
SPD 216: Voice and Diction  
General Studies

**Junior Year**

SPD 315: Argumentation and Debate\*  
MAC 209: Writing for Radio & TV  
SPD 214: Speech for Broadcast and Film  
DR 202: Oral Interpretation  
Cognate Elective  
General Studies  
Electives

**Senior Year**

MAC 422: Senior Seminars  
MAC 489: Internship or MAC 482: Directed Studies  
SPD Electives  
Electives  
\*Equivalent offered at Morehouse College  
+Must be taken at Morehouse College

**Course Sequence for Majors in Mass Communications (MAC)**

**Broadcast Management Sequence**

**Freshman Year**

General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

General Studies  
MAC 200: Techniques of Communications  
MAC 201: Introduction to Mass Communications  
BUS 207: Principles of Accounting

**Junior Year**

MAC 209: Writing for Radio and TV  
MAC Elective  
NAC 326: Broadcast Management  
MAC Elective  
MAC Elective (recommended: Lighting for Stage, TV and Film)  
BUS 340: Principles of Management  
BUS 208: Principles of Accounting  
General Elective



**Senior Year**

MAC 489: Internship or MAC 482: Directed Studies  
MAC 325: Communications Law  
MAC Elective (recommended: Organizational Communications)  
BUS 355: Principles of Marketing

**News Editorial Sequence**

**Freshman Year**

General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

General Studies  
MAC 200: Techniques of Communications  
MAC 201: Introduction to Mass Communications  
MAC 212: News Writing

**Junior Year**

MAC 350: Reporting  
MAC Electives  
Political Science Elective  
History Electives  
English, Speech, Art or Music Elective

**Senior Year**

MAC 490: Journalism Practicum or MAC 361: Newspaper Production  
MAC Elective (recommended: Communications Law)  
Political Science Elective  
General Elective

**Public Relations/Organizational Communications Sequence**

**Freshman Year**

General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

General Studies  
MAC 200: Techniques of Communications  
MAC 207: Public Relations Practices  
MAC 220: Photo Journalism

**Junior Year**

MAC 212: News Writing  
BUS 335: Principles of Marketing  
MAC 301: Organizational Communications  
MAC 355: Newspaper Production or MAC 262: Media Arts  
BUS 340: Principles of Management

**Senior Year**

MAC : Problems in Public Relations  
MAC 325: Communications Law  
MAC 338: Media Sales & Advertising  
Business or Political Science Seminar Elective  
MAC 488: Public Relations Campaigns or MAC 489: Internship  
Business or Political Science Elective

**Dramatic Arts Sequence**

**Freshman Year**

**General Studies**

DR 210: Introduction to Theatre

SPD 101: Fundamentals of Speech

DR 103: Fundamentals of Dance & Theater Movement

**Sophomore Year**

**General Studies**

DR 211: Technical Production

MAC 200: Techniques of Communications

MAC 201: Introduction to Mass Communications

DR 315L: Styles of Acting

**Junior Year**

DR 312: Development of Drama

DR 321: Stage Lighting and Design

MAC 209: Writing for Radio & TV

DR 313: Play Production Methods

DR 320: Costume Design and Make-up

DR 102: Oral Interpretation

**Senior Year**

MAC 422: Senior Seminar

DR 410: Scenic Seminar

DR 412: Theatre Management

DR 314: Play Directing

MAC 482: Directed Studies or MAC 489: Internship

**ENG 051. Basic English.**

Instruction in basic skills of writing for students who do not place in 151 Composition. Covers sentence and paragraph structure and development as well as grammar, usage, spelling, and vocabulary development. Writing Skills Laboratory is compulsory. 3 hours (Not credited toward degree requirements).

**ENG 098-099. Fundamental College Reading and Study Skills I, II.**

Designed to provide systematic corrective or remedial reading instruction and personal enrichment for freshmen and transfer students who score below the fiftieth percentile on the reading achievement test selected for screening and placement of entering students. 6 hours (Not credited toward degree requirements).

**ENG 101-102: Advanced College Reading and Study Skills I, II.**

Designed to provide a wide variety of reading experiences for the college student who needs to broaden his horizon, extend his reading skills and abilities, and further his reading interests. Course stresses reading for pleasure as well as for information and ideas. Emphasis is placed on vocabulary, advanced comprehension skill, and flexibility of rate. Recommended for upperclassmen and freshmen who perform well on the Standardized Reading Test above the cut-off point for Remedial Reading. 3 hours.

**ENG 151-152. Composition.**

Main Emphasis on writing, including research paper during second half. Frequent compositions in connection with selected works of literature. Required of all freshmen. Passing grade: "C" or above. Must be taken in sequence. 6 hours.



**ENG 153. General Speech.**

Introductory survey course which focuses on developing the student's fluency with standard English and emphasizes the dynamics of speech communication as it relates to speech adequacy, physiology, societal expectations, and social manipulation.

**ENG 200. Writing Skills Laboratory.**

Self-instructional materials covering fundamentals of English grammar, usage, and rhetoric. Individual and group tutorials. Designed to strengthen students in basic skills as well as in general and advanced writing needs. Assignment by instructor or by student choice. No credit.

**ENG 251. World Literature I: Literature and Culture.**

Introduction to the nature of literature through selected classics of world literature, including Biblical literature, the epic, and drama. Some attention given to cultural contexts of European and Asian works. Required of all sophomores. Prerequisites: 151-152 ("C" or above). 3 hours.

**ENG 252. World Literature II: Literary Types.**

Study of the nature of literature through the major forms of poetry, fiction, and the essay, including Afro-American and contemporary writers. Required of all sophomores. Prerequisites: 151-152 ("C" or above) and 251. 3 hours.

**ENG 261-262. Literary Form.**

Introduction to formal criticism, with the first semester devoted to poetry and the second to fiction and drama. Required of majors and designed to be the first course in the major sequence. 6 hours.

**ENG 353. Public Speaking.**

Familiarizes student with rhetorical skills necessary for effective modern communication and techniques of speech preparation. Skills and techniques demonstrated through delivery of speeches for special occasions. 3 hours.

**ENG 355. Argumentation and Debate.**

Study of argumentation theory, including logic, case construction, refutation, speaker credibility, and ethics. Students apply principles of argumentation in debates on public policies and legal issues. Complements the pre-law program. 3 hours.

**ENG 357. Semantics: Propaganda and Persuasion.**

Techniques of semantics, the study of meaning. Rhetorical power. The uses and misuses of language and logic. Intonational devices. Analysis of nonfiction, tapes, advertising, editorials, law briefs, political speeches, cartoons, body language. Prerequisites: 151-152 ("C" or above). Best suited for juniors, seniors, and pre-law students. 3 hours.

**ENG 361-362. Survey of English Literature.**

Study of British literature, from Anglo-Saxon to modern. Emphasis on traditions, genres, and conventions. Attention to the intellectual climate of works. Close reading of selected texts. 6 hours.

**ENG 463-464. Survey of American Literature.**

Major works and literary movements from Colonial Period to mid- twentieth century. 6 hours.

**ENG 365. Advanced Composition.**

Development of skills in expository, critical, and argumentative writing. There may be some opportunity for biographical writing. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours.

**ENG 373. History of the English Language.**

Development of English language from its beginnings to modern American English. Emphasis on changes in sound system, grammar, and vocabulary. Required of majors. 3 hours.

**ENG 375. Chaucer.**

Study of Chaucer's major poetry, in which a generally critical approach is supplemented with some attention given to the grammar and pronunciation of Middle English. 3 hours.

**ENG 376. Milton.**

Study of *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, *Samson Agonistes*, a selection of the minor poems, and the important prose work, "Areopagitica." 3 hours.

**ENG 377. Shakespeare.**

Survey of themes and conventions in several plays and sonnets. Some focus on historical and literary background as well as trends in Shakespearean criticism. Required of all majors. 3 hours.

**ENG 382. Theory of the Novel.**

Investigation of the form of the realistic novel, narrative modes of fiction, the organization of time and space in the novel, and the impact of history on the novel. Emphasis on close analytical reading. Novelists include Charlotte and Emily Bronte, Conrad, James, Lawrence, Faulkner, Doctorow, and Toni Morrison. 3 hours.

**ENG 391. Creative Writing: Poetry.**

Introduces the student to the elements and techniques of composition in verse. Develops his skills through exercises and assignments. 3 hours.

**ENG 392. Creative Writing: Fiction and Drama.**

Introduces the students to the elements and techniques of composition of short fiction and drama. Develops his skills through exercises and assignments. 3 hours.

**ENG 457. The West Indian Novel.**

Critical reading and discussion of major novels written by English-speaking West Indians. Course explores relationship between the novel and the society. Enhances appreciation of the West Indian experience. 3 hours.

**ENG 475-476. Survey of African-American Literature.**

Study of African-American literature from its beginning to the present. Course emphasizes relationship of literature to society. 6 hours.

**ENG 477-478. Modern Black Male Writers.**

Critical analysis and discussion of images of black males as revealed in the autobiographies and fiction of black male writers. Prerequisites: 151-152, 251-252. 6 hours.

**ENG 497. Senior Seminar in English and American Literature and Language.**

Finishing course for senior majors. Individual programs. Usually offered one semester only. Required of majors. 3 hours.

**ENG 499. Independent Study.**

Special, carefully supervised readings and research for selected senior majors. Assigned only by Department Chair. 2 to 3 hours.



# HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Professor James E. Haines, Department Chairperson

The aims and objectives of the Department of Health and Physical Education are to recruit, teach, and develop teaching, research, administrative, and sports coaching personnel in health and physical education, related health, and para-medical areas. The Department prepares majors and selected students for professional employment as well as for graduate and professional school. It also emphasizes the development of desirable citizenship traits. Departmental objectives are established and systematically determined by the goals of the institution.

The Department sponsors an intramural sports program designed to supplement the curricular activities of physical education and to help realize physical education objectives. The intramural sports program offers opportunities for specialization in preferred activities. It is a voluntary program.

## Human Performance Laboratory

A Human Performance Laboratory, designed to strengthen and encourage undergraduate research, is required for majors in Health and Physical Education. Functions of the Laboratory include basic physiological experiments concerned with musculo-vascular respiratory efficiency.

## Service Program (Required Physical Education)

The Service Program evolves from the need for physical participation by more college students than those directly affected by intercollegiate athletics. The aims and objectives of the Service Program are to give each student reliable information about this physical-organic status and to develop his appreciation of cultural heritage, safety standards, and common health practices.

All students are required to complete two courses from either of the following: PED 151 (Aquatics), PED 152 (Badminton/Gymnastics), PED 153 (Football/Basketball), and PED 154 (Tennis/Golf). One hour of academic credit is awarded for each semester of satisfactory completion.

Instead of regular participation in the service courses, veterans of the armed services or students enrolled in the ROTC program may fulfill the requirements of P.E. by (1) enrolling in the course in the normal manner, and (2) passing written and performance examinations on the course material.

A gym uniform and locker are provided each student, but those involved in the Required Service Program must furnish their own swim trunks, shower shoes, and towels.

The requirements for a major in physical education are grouped under categories: Theory Courses and Skill Technique Courses. The Theory course requirements vary slightly depending upon a student's plans for work experience and state certification requirements.

Majors in Health and Physical Education are required to complete 36 prescribed academic hours with the department, 12 hours of prescribed skills and techniques and courses, and 15 hours of electives from cognate areas.

## Departmental Honors

Senior majors may qualify for departmental honors by fulfilling/meeting the following criteria:

1. Qualify for college honors.
2. Possess minimum academic index in the major discipline of 2.5, with no grade below "C."
3. Satisfactorily pass comprehensive departmental examination (oral or written).
4. Perform satisfactorily in authorized (by department chair) experimental research, or authorized independent study project.
5. Function effective in the PEM (Physical Education Majors) Club, an on-going seminar.

One or more of the following courses may be required for the major, depending upon the requirements of the state in which the student is seeking certification, or they may be used as electives:

PED 253 Program in Health Education.

PED 261 Methods of Teaching Physical Education in Elementary School.

PED 263 Methods of Teaching Physical Education in Secondary School.

PED 353 Community Recreation.

PED 456 Adapted Programs.

## *130 / Health and Physical Education*

### **Course Sequence for Majors in Health and Physical Education**

#### **Freshman Year**

General Studies

PED 353 History and Principles of Physical Education\*\*

#### **Sophomore Year**

General Studies

PED 265 Human Physiology\*\*

PED 384-5 Skills and Techniques of Swimming\*\*

#### **Junior Year**

General Studies

PED 421 Human Anatomy\*\*

PED 362 Organization and Administration of Physical Education\*\*

PED 453 Methods and Materials, Selected Sports\*\*

PED 381-2 Skills and Techniques, Team and Individual Sports\*\*

PED 455 Tests and Measurement, HPed\*\*

PED 457 Kinesiology\*\*

PED 358 Preventive and Therapeutic Aspects of Sports Injuries\*\*

#### **Senior Year**

PED 372 Physiology of Exercise/Activity\*\*

PED 458 Methods and Materials in Selected Sports\*\*

PED 458 Introduction to Research Methodology\*\*

PED 462 Mechanical Analysis of Motion\*\*

**Note: PED 462 may be used by Physical Education majors to satisfy the  
PHY 102 General Studies Requirement.**

#### **Cognate Electives**

(To be selected from: PED 153, PED 253, PED 261, PED 263, PED 352, PED 456)

#### **Electives**

##### **PED 151 Aquatics.**

Designed to teach basic swimming skills, elementary survival techniques, level-criteria lifesaving methods, and carry-over values. Improvement is a vital concern and ARC (American Red Cross) certification, where appropriate, will be issued. 1 hour credit (Pass/Fail).

##### **PED 152 Gymnastics and Badminton.**

The purpose of this class will be to introduce the basic in Gymnastics, from the standpoint of recreational gymnastics. Its fundamental moves and enjoyment. The history of gymnastics and the values, safety, and appreciation of gymnastics. The second part of the class, Badminton, will focus on the learning of the game. Basically for beginners or for those who enjoy the game. The class will cover rules, actual play and the appreciation of its carry-over value. Each class section will have a written test and a practicum test after each section. Final grade will be determined from the combined section. 1 hour credit (Pass/Fail).



**PED 153 Football/Basketball.**

The goal is to increase the student's knowledge and appreciation of these sports. Class will include a discussion of the historical background, rules and strategy. Basic skills will be taught and practiced through participation. 1 hour credit (Pass/Fail).

**PED 154 Tennis/Golf.**

The structure of this class is basically for beginners in both golf and tennis. It is designed to expose the individual to the basic fundamentals of the sports of golf and tennis. The class will focus on the history, rules and the game itself. Involved will be learning the basic strokes in tennis and how to perform them and in golf, the use of the precise club for the precise distance. How to play the game, read the green in putting and other facets of the game of golf will be emphasized. A written test will be required of each class member. 1 hour credit (Pass/Fail).

**PED 253 School Program in Health Education.**

Study of school health program including administrative procedures and supervision of health services, health instruction, and healthful living. 3 hours credit.

**PED 261 Methods of Teaching Physical Education in Elementary School**

Methods and materials for teaching small and large group games, relays, stunts, singing, singing games, and folk dances for elementary schools. 3 hours credit.

**PED 263 Methods of Teaching Physical Education in Secondary School**

Methods, objectives, content material, and organization procedures for teaching physical education in the secondary schools. 3 hours credit.

**PED 265 Human Physiology.**

Presents the fundamental mechanisms of human physical functioning. An introductory course which presupposes a limited background in the biological sciences. Prerequisite: Biology and Anatomy. 3 hours credit.

**PED 352 Community Recreation.**

Consideration given to expanding concept of recreation and its place in our modern society. Also deals with the role of recreational programs. 3 hours credit.

**PED 353 History and Principles of Physical Education.**

Presents an analysis of contribution of physical education to organic, neuromuscular, interpretive, and emotional development. Special references are made to historical and philosophical phrases. 3 hours credit.

**PED 358 Preventive and Therapeutic Aspects of Sports Injuries (PTA)**

Attempts to prepare Health and Physical Education majors to cope intelligently with the inevitable sports injuries. Within the limitations of non-medical boundaries, emphasis will be placed on physical agents (light, heat, water, electricity, joint fixations, and other physical applications) in the restoration of the temporarily handicapped victim. First aid procedures, safety and vital information gained from cursory physical inspection and/or diagnosis will be utilized. 3 hours credit.

**PED 362 Organization and Administration of Physical Education.**

Recommended administrative procedures are discussed on a problem basis. Problems of budget, purchase, and care of equipment, and intramural, medical protection, classification of participants, standards of leadership, etc., considered in relation to the needs of various levels in schools. 3 hours credit.

**PED 372 Physiology of Exercise/Activity.**

Study of effects of physical education activities on organism and in applied physiology. Prerequisite: BIO 316. 3 hours credit.

# HISTORY

**Professor Alton Hornsby, Jr., Department Chairperson**

The aims and goals of the Department of History are determined by the general aims of Morehouse College, by Morehouse's historical, national, regional, and local role as a college for black men serving primarily the black community, and more recently, the black urban community; and by Morehouse's responsibilities to the nation at large.

This Department prepares students for law school, graduate study, and for careers in the ministry, government, business, and teaching.

Objective scholarship is stressed. This attitude is conveyed to students in the quality of work demanded in the classroom, in the annual history essay contest, in the hiring of student research assistants, and in the faculty's own record of research and publication. The excellent records of our majors in graduate and professional schools are other examples of this scholarly tradition. The lectures in freshman history are intended to train students to grasp facts and ideas presented by a variety of lecturers. The discussions give students the opportunity to expand various points from the lectures and from their readings.

Freshman majors with outstanding performances in History 111 may, upon the recommendation of their instructor and the approval of the department chair, take sophomore-level history courses during the second semester of their freshman year.

Majors in history who are eligible for general honors may also try for Departmental Honors in History through the Honors course in History, but this course may not be taken by other students except on approval of the Department. Departmental Honors will be awarded to students who successfully complete the requirements of History 491-492 or 493-494, with a cumulative average of at least "B" and a favorable recommendation from the instructor.

To major in history, a student must successfully complete 33 semester hours, including History 111-112, 255-256, 257-258, 357; six semester hours from among 211, 212, 213, or 214; three semester hours from among 221-222; and three semester hours from among 455, 456, 457, or 458. It is strongly recommended that History Majors also include as many of the following as scheduling will permit: History 220, 473, 476, and 478. In addition, 491-492 or 493-494 are required to qualify for Departmental Honors. Majors may also take a departmentally prepared examination at the end of their Freshman Year and may qualify to "pass out" of the History of the United States requirement of six hours from among History 211, 212, 213, or 214.

To minor in history, a student must successfully complete eighteen semester hours, including 111-112, 255-256, and six semester hours from among 211, 212, 213, 214, or 357.

## Course Sequence for Majors in History.

### Freshman Year

General Studies

(HIS 111-112 is also required for History Majors.)

### Sophomore Year

General Studies

Six hours from among HIS 211, 212, 213, 214

### Junior Year

General Studies

HIS 255-256

HIS 257-258

Three hours from among HIS 221, 222

Electives



## Senior Year

**HIS 357**

Three hours from among HIS 455-456, 457, 458

**Electives**

**HIS 491-492 or 493-494** (for Honors students only) in lieu of six elective hours

Courses or choices required for majors and several elective History courses meet irregularly or in alternate years. Students should plan their schedules carefully, recognizing that the order of courses they wish to take may be altered.

**HIS 111-112. History of Civilization.**

Courses which study selected topics in the history of civilization with emphasis on the modern world. One-third attention is given to the United States, including the African-American experience; one-third attention is given to Europe; and one-third attention is given to Africa. 6 hours.

**HIS 211. Survey of U. S. History to 1800.**

Colonial America, 1400-1763; Break with Europe, 1799. Prerequisite: HIS 111-112. 3 hours.

**HIS 212. Survey of U. S., 1800-1876.**

Democracy and Nationalism, 1800-1850; The Union Sundered and Reunited, 1850-1876. Prerequisite: HIS 211. 3 hours.

**HIS 213. History of U. S., 1876-1929.**

The Age of "Robber Barons," Imperialism, Populism, Progressivism, American Intervention, 1917-1918; The 1920's—An Era of Stability. Prerequisite: HIS 111-112. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 214. History of U. S. Since 1929.**

The Great Depression and the New Deal, 1929-1939; American Intervention, 1941-1945; The U. S. since 1945—International and Domestic Tension. Prerequisite: HIS 111-112. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 220. Urban History of the United States.**

Survey of recent developments in urban history. Prerequisite: HIS 211-212 or 213-214. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 221-222. Survey of Afro-American History.**

African Background; Slavery and Slave Resistance; Civil War and Reconstruction; Jim Crow Era; Recent Protest Movements. Prerequisite: HIS 111-112 and six hours of U. S. History. 5 hours.

**HIS 255-256. Topics in World History.**

Consists of four topics: The Origins of Civilization in the Near East, Ancient Greece, Ancient Rome, and Ancient China. Prerequisite: HIS 111-112. 6 hours.

**HIS 257. History of Africa.**

Offers an introduction to African history. Covering the period from prehistory to 1800, the student is taken through stages of man's evolution in Africa, the emergence of cultural centers, the rise of the Sudanic empires, Europe's explorations of and trade with Africa, the transatlantic trade, Politics and State building to the scramble and partitioning of the continent by colonial powers. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 258. History of Africa.**

Begins in 1800 and deals with the essential themes of modern African history, themes such as the Berlin conference and partitioning, African diplomacy and resistance to colonial rule, colonial politics in tropical Africa, the political and economic developments, the inter-war period 1918-1938, regional

Africa 1900-1939, the Second World War, path to independence, independent Africa in the world, minority regimes, total decolonization, and the search for broader unity. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 356. History of the Caribbean.**

Survey of Caribbean history and culture, with emphasis on the formerly British West Indies. Irregular offering. 3 hours.

**HIS 357. Great Men and Women of America.**

Selected biographies. Critical analysis. Research. Oral and written reports. Especial emphasis on black makers of history. Prerequisite: HIS 211-212 and consent of the instructor. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 451. American Social and Intellectual History.**

Colonial Period to mid-nineteenth century. Study of major problems in development of American culture; puritanism and individualism; open society and self-made man; experience of revolution; frontier; democracy and dissent; impact of slavery. Irregular offering. 3 hours.

**HIS 452. Modern American Social and Intellectual History.**

Post Civil War to present, consensus and dissent in American life; immigration; urbanism; Reconstruction and the New South; Labor consciousness and the development of unions, the rejection of Socialism; The Jazz Age; Despair and Depression; The Intellectual Radical; Black Protest. Irregular offering. 3 hours.

**HIS 455-456. Europe: 1789-1900.**

The modernization of Europe. French Revolution and Napoleon; industrialization; liberalism and nationalism in politics; the rise of new states; Socialism and Communism; colonial policy; racism; the balance of power. Offered in alternate years. 6 hours.

**HIS 457. Europe: 1900 to World War II.**

The roots of World War II. Europe at the turn of the century; World War I; international relations between the wars; Bolshevism; Fascism; Nazism; the Western Democracies. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 458. Europe: World War II to the Present.**

Conflict, Cold War, and the balance of terror; World War II, Yalta and the peace settlement; Soviet Union and Iron Curtain Countries; revival of Western Europe; Common Market and NATO; decline of colonialism; easing of East-West tensions. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 473. History of the Afro-American Church.**

Deals with social and political forces; issues, and personalities in the Afro-American Church since the Civil War. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 476. Seminar in Recent United States History.**

Selected topics, 1877-present. Critical Analysis. Prerequisite: HIS 211-212 and consent of the instructor. Offered in alternate year. 3 hours.

**HIS 478. The South and the Afro-American.**

Offers an intensive study of the South with major emphasis on the role of blacks from colonial times to about 1929. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**HIS 487. Readings in History.**

Independent reading and research. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and consent of the instructor. 3 hours.



**HIS 488. Readings in History.**

Independent reading and research. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and consent of the instructor. 3 hours.

**HIS 489. Readings in History.**

Independent reading and research. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and consent of the instructor. 3 hours.

**HIS 490 (A-M). Special Topics.**

Permits students to engage in the gathering and classification of the recorded reminiscences of black Atlantans and their recorded current outlook on public affairs as a contribution to scholarship and the formulation of public policies. 3 hours.

**HIS 491-492. Honors in U. S. History.**

Permits the senior honor student to engage in intensive independent reading and research on selected topics in U. S. history between 1829 and 1877 (Second Semester, 1877-1929). Prerequisites: HIS 211-212 or 213-214, at least junior standing and consent of the instructor. 6 hours.

**HIS 493-494. Honors in European and Non-Western History.**

Permits senior honor students to engage in intensive independent reading and research on selected topics in European and Non-Western History. Prerequisites: HIS 255-256 and consent of the instructor. 6 hours.

# INTERNATIONAL STUDIES PROGRAM

Professor Tobe Johnson, Coordinator

The International Studies Program at Morehouse offers a special interdisciplinary major designed to meet the growing demand for a comparative approach to the analysis and solution of contemporary world problems. The program includes pre-professional training for individuals interested in careers in government (national, state, and local) business law, and journalism as well as careers as translators, interpreters, and literary critics. This undergraduate program also includes preparation for graduate academic and professional studies.

Although the students of International Studies have usually come from the traditional discipline of political science, a growing number of students from other disciplines are becoming interested in the greater world in which we live, the economic, social, and cultural forces in the international community which shape our lives, and the important issue of peaceful coexistence. In response to this trend, a student may major in International Studies with emphasis on either political science, sociology, economics, or the humanities.

In order to major in International Studies, the student must complete 33 hours of core course (Economics 251, History 456, 457, or 458; Political Science 291, 238, 329, or Sociology 403, Political Science 479 and Foreign Languages—Advanced Courses 300 level and 15 additional hours of cognate electives).

In consultation with the program director, students majoring in International Studies will select no fewer than 24 hours of cognate electives to design coherent, unified programs that reflect their individual interests and needs. The courses will normally be chosen from the following list (for course descriptions, consult the departmental listings).

## Political Science/International Studies

- 291: Third World Politics
- 328: Comparative Politics
- 329: Modern Political Analysis
- 475: Latin American Politics
- 476: Political Anthropology
- 477: Contemporary African Politics
- 479: Contemporary African Politics
- 485: International Politics
- 486: Political Ideologies
- 487: International Organization
- 489: Problems in International Politics

## History

- 228: History of Africa
- 388-389: History of Asia
- 301-302: Russian Civilization
- 395-396: History of Socialism

## Economics

- 351: Comparative Economic Systems\*
- 363: Economic Development\*
- 401: International Economics\*
- 357-358: Economic History of the U.S.\*

## Sociology

- 252: Introduction to Social and Cultural Anthropology
- 411: Social Inequality
- 458: Political Sociology



**French**

- 431: Historical Perspective of Francophone Africa
- 432: Poetry of Negritude
- 433: Afro-French Novel

**English**

- 457: The West Indian Novel

**African Studies**

- 360: Afro-American and Africa
- 477: Contemporary African Politics

Offered in alternate years.

\*to be offered as occasioned by demand. Consult Chairperson of Department of Economics & Business Administration.

**Course Sequence for Majors in International Studies**

**Freshman Year**

- EBA 251: Principles of Economics
- General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

- HIS 456, 457, or 458: European History
- PSC 363: American Foreign Policy\*
- General Studies

**Junior Year**

- PSC 328: Comparative Politics
- PSC 291: The Third World in Global Politics
- PSC 487: International Organization
- Foreign Language (300 level course)
- PSC/IS 485: International Politics
- General Studies
- Electives from among the following, with consent of Program Director:  
SOC 252; EBA 401, 357
- Electives

**Senior Year**

- PSC 329: Modern Political Analysis or SOC/PSC 403: Research Design Analysis
- PSC 479: Comparative Foreign Policy
- PSC 486: Problems In International Politics
- Foreign Language
- Electives from among the following, with consent of Program Director:  
ENG 457; PSC 475, 462; HIS 490, 493-494
- \*Offered at Spelman College

**291. Third World Politics.**

Characteristics of 112 developing nations, political structures, stability and problems of economic development. 3 hours.

**431. Historical Perspective of Francophone Africa.**

A social and cultural history of this region as prerequisite for understanding its literature. 3 hours.

**478. Contemporary African Politics.**

Socio-economic characteristics of the emergent nations of Africa, political structures, processes of political socialization, participation and public policy. 3 hours.

# MATHEMATICS

**Professor Henry A. Gore, Department Chairperson**

The Department of Mathematics strives to produce students capable of successful graduate work or a meaningful career in private industry or governmental service. In so doing, we attempt to expose the student to as wide a variety of mathematical areas as possible and to incorporate in our courses sufficient supplemental material to increase the student's awareness of the applicability of mathematics to other disciplines and to real-world situations. A student pursuing a major in mathematics is encouraged to pursue a minor in one of a variety of areas in the physical, social, and management sciences in which mathematics is a useful tool.

In order to qualify for a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Mathematics, a student must complete 33 hours of mathematics and 18 hours of approved cognate electives. To qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Mathematics, a student must complete 33 hours of mathematics and an additional 25 hours of science and mathematics. The 33 hours of mathematics for either degree must include Mathematics 180, 251-252, 255, 272, 351, 371-372, 495, and another 400 level course.

A student who has completed the degree requirements for a major in Mathematics may also be recommended to receive Departmental Honors provided he qualifies for College honors, receives a grade of "B" or above in Mathematics 495, and has an average of "B" or above in all Mathematics courses taken during residence.

To qualify for a minor in Mathematics, a student must complete the following 18 hours of mathematics courses: Mathematics 251-252, 255, 272, and 351.

## Course Sequence for Majors in Mathematics

### Freshman Year

General Studies (MAT 251-252 required for majors, also fulfills the general studies mathematics requirements)

MAT 180: Principles of Mathematics

### Sophomore Year

General Studies

MAT 255: Set Theory

MAT 351: Analysis III

MAT 272: Linear Algebra

### Junior Year

General Studies

MAT 353: Advanced Calculus

MAT 371-372: Abstract Algebra I and II

Cognate Electives\*

Electives\*

### Senior Year

Electives\*

**MAT 495: Senior Seminar**

\*Electives must be courses in Mathematics numbered beyond MAT 353. Cognate electives must be related courses in Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Engineering or Physics. All electives, however, must be approved by the Department Chair.



**MAT 051. Basic Mathematics.**

Remedial course for students deficient in mathematics. Arithmetic of whole numbers, integers and real numbers; operations with algebraic expressions; exponents and radicals. 3 hours (Not credited toward degree requirements.)

**MAT 151. General Mathematics I.**

For non-science and non-business/economic majors. Sets, logic, numeration systems, elementary algebra, matrices, linear programming. Prerequisite: MAT 051 with grade of "C" or better or satisfactory performance on the Mathematics Placement Examination. 3 hours.

**MAT 152. General Mathematics II.**

For non-science and non-business/economics majors. Modulo systems, geometry, counting techniques, elementary probability, elementary statistics, introduction to computers. Prerequisite: MAT 151.

**MAT 153. Precalculus Mathematics I.**

Review of elementary algebra; sets; real number system; relations and functions; polynomial functions; rational functions; application and verbal problems; systems of equations; linear programming. Prerequisite: MAT 051 with grade of "C" or better, or satisfactory performance on Mathematics Placement Examination. 3 hours.

**MAT 154. Precalculus Mathematics II.**

Trigonometric functions; exponential and logarithmic functions; analytic geometry; Mathematics induction and binomial theorem; complex numbers. Prerequisite: MAT 153. 3 hours.

**MAT 155. Basic Statistics.**

Frequency distributions and graphs; measures of central tendency; measures of variation; normal distribution; probability; sampling; hypothesis testing; linear regression and correlation; use of some computerized statistical packages. Prerequisite: Successful completion of MAT 152 or MAT 153.

**MAT 180. Principles of Mathematics.**

A survey course for science majors covering essential topics which are not covered in the regular precalculus and calculus courses. Logic, elementary number theory, mathematical systems, geometry, metric system, counting principles, probability, statistics, game theory, and graph theory. 2 hours.

**MAT 181. Introduction to Computer Science.**

An introduction to the evolution of the computer. A study of the components of a computer system; trends in hardware and software development; data processing concepts. Description of programming languages. This is a general education course open to all students and is especially designed for students with no experience in computer science. 3 hours.

**MAT 186. Programming Techniques.**

This course introduces the BASIC and FORTRAN languages with emphasis on computer programming techniques. Prerequisite: MAT 151 or 153 or con-current enrollment. 3 hours.

**MAT 251. Analysis I.**

Plane analytic geometry; differentiation of algebraic and transcendental functions; curve sketching; maxima and minima; velocity and acceleration; further applications of the derivative; the integral; applications of integration. Prerequisite: MAT 154 with grade of "C" or better. 4 hours.

**MAT 252. Analysis II.**

Techniques of integration; numerical integration; separable differential equations; polar coordinates; vectors in the plane; Taylor's Theorem; L'Hospital's rule; improper integrals; infinite sequences and series. Prerequisite: MAT 251 with grade of "C" or better. 4 hours.

**MAT 255. Theory of Sets.**

Introduces students to the nature of mathematics and mathematical proofs. Elementary logic, sets and their properties; functions; finite and infinite sets; cardinal numbers; the axiom of choice and some of its equivalent forms; ordinal numbers. Emphasis on understanding and constructing proofs. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours.

**MAT 272. Linear Algebra.**

Matrices; determinants; simultaneous linear equations; vectors; linear transformations; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; matrix calculus, canonical forms; special matrices. Prerequisite: MAT 251 with a grade of "C" or better. 3 hours.

**MAT 280. Discrete Mathematics.**

Introduces the student to logic, set theory, algebraic structures, Boolean Algebra, graph theory, and basic compulsory theory, permutations, and probability. This course also uses the FORTRAN and PASCAL languages. This course is especially designed for computer programmers and other computer science students needing a background in discrete mathematics. Prerequisite: MAT 154 with a grade of "C" or better. 3 hours.

**MAT 285. Programming Applications.**

A user-oriented survey of programming techniques for the computer solution of numerical problems. Prerequisite MAT 185. 3 hours.

**MAT 351. Analysis III.**

Vectors in space and solid analytic geometry; partial derivatives; maxima and minima with two or three variables; multiple integrals; vector analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 252 with a grade of "C" or better. 4 hours.

**MAT 353. Advanced Calculus.**

Theory of single-variable calculus; elementary topology of the real line; limits and convergence; continuity; differentiability; integrability. Prerequisite: MAT 351 with a grade of "C" or better (MAT 255 also recommended). Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours.

**MAT 355-356. Introduction to Probability Statistics I and II**

Mathematical Theory of probability and statistics including: hypothesis testing, estimation, correlation, chi square test, analysis of variance, and regression with applications to economics; psychology, sociology, biology, medicine, and engineering. Prerequisite: MAT 252. 6 hours.

**MAT 365. Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations.**

Mathematical formulation of physical problems in terms of ordinary differential equations, solutions of these equations, and physical interpretations of these solutions. Topics include first order equations; nth order linear equations; numerical approximation techniques; Laplace transforms and systems of linear equations. Prerequisite: MAT 252 with a grade of "C" or better. 3 hours.

**MAT 367-368. Methods of Applied Mathematics I and II.**

Selected topics from convergence of infinite sequences and series; uniform convergence; complex variables, functions, and regions; conformal mapping and applications to solutions of two-dimension potential problems; Fourier series and integrals; vector analysis; second order ordinary differential equations; adjointness and boundary-value integral theorems; series- method solutions about regular singular points; Legendre and Bessel functions; classification of second order partial differential equations; integral equations and Strum-Liouville Theory; wave motion and heat conduction. Identical to PHY 353-354. Prerequisite: MAT 351 or concurrent enrollment. 6 hours.

**MAT 371-372. Abstract Algebra I and II.**

Integrated abstract and linear algebra; groups, subgroups, quotient group, homomorphisms, fundamental isomorphism theorems, rings, polynomial rings ideals, subfields, extension fields; modules



over a ring; modules over a field (vector spaces) and homomorphisms on modules (linear transformations); Boolean Algebra. Prerequisites: MAT 2545 or 280, MAT 371 with grades of "C" or better. 6 hours.

**MAT 398. Directed Reading.**

Student is assigned a faculty tutor who advises him in choice of material to be read. Student will meet frequently with his tutor to discuss topics studied. Membership in this program is by invitation of the Department. 1 hour.

**MAT 451. Introduction of Real Analysis.**

Real number system. Lebeque integral, metric spaces.  $L_p$  spaces, Banach spaces. 3 hours.

**MAT 454. Introduction to Complex Variables.**

Elementary properties of real and complex numbers; continuous and differentiable functions; sequences and power series, exponential, trigonometric, and logarithmic functions defined for real and complex numbers in terms of power series; properties of differentiable functions defined as power series; elementary topology in the complex plane; Cauchy theorem and the Cauchy integral formula. 3 hours.

**MAT 457. Numerical Analysis.**

Basic concepts; interpolation, finite differences, integration and approximation of orthogonal functions. Trigonometric interpolation, inverse interpolation, least squares, asymptotic representation. Differential equation, continued fractions, and an introduction to linear programming. Prerequisite: MAT 351 with a grade of "C" or better. 3 hours.

**MAT 461. Introduction to the Theory of Numbers.**

Division algorithm, greatest common divisor; prime factorization congruence; Euler's function; the Moebius function; power residues; polynomials; field extensions; algebraic numbers. 3 hours.

**MAT 480. Introduction to Topology.**

Sets; metric spaces; continuous mappings; connected spaces; separation theorems. Prerequisite MAT 255. 3 hours.

**MAT 495. Senior Seminar.**

Required of all senior mathematics majors. The aim of the seminar is to give the student experience in presenting mathematical ideas and in listening critically to the presentations of others. 1 hour.

**MAT 498. Directed Reading and Research.**

Student is assigned a faculty tutor who advises him in choice of material to be read. Student will meet frequently with his tutor to discuss topics studied. Membership in this program is by invitation of the Department. 1 hour.

# MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Associate Professor Joseph Agee, Department Chairperson

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages, which offers French, German, Russian, Spanish, and Swahili, is aware of the changing world scene which makes proficiency in a modern foreign language especially essential to Morehouse College students as they prepare themselves to enter the mainstream of professional life in economics, politics, business, medicine, law, etc. Graduates with a sound background in a language other than their own are increasingly in demand by the private business sector, government organizations, the scientific community, and foreign countries seeking technological assistance. These areas are in addition to the traditional one of utilizing foreign languages for the purpose of pursuing a career in the humanities.

Accordingly, the Department offers major and minor concentrations in French, German, and Spanish in cooperation with other institutions of the Atlanta University Center. Although no major or minor concentration is available, the Department is proud to offer courses in Russian and Swahili that will satisfy the general studies requirement in languages. Many students have found it beneficial to combine the study of a modern foreign language with other disciplines such as Business and Economics, International Studies, Political Science, and Biology. To this end, the Department anticipates developing, in the future, a series of interdisciplinary major and/or minor programs that will provide interested students with a wide degree of flexibility to pursue a number of careers.

A student majoring in a modern foreign language may qualify for departmental honors by satisfying the following requirements: (1) eligibility for college honors, (2) a 3.50 grade-point average within the Department, and (3) successful completion of a designated research project that will be evaluated by a departmental committee.

## FRENCH

In order to major in French, the student must complete no fewer than 24 hours beyond the general studies foreign language requirement in French (FRE 101-102, and 201-202 or their equivalents). These hours must include FRE 311-312, 341-342, 431-432, 457, and at least one century course in French Literature; or any substitute advanced courses approved by the department chairperson. FRE 251 and 252 may also be counted towards a major or minor. Students planning to certify as French teachers should also take a course in linguistics and FRE 451: Methods of Teaching Modern Foreign Languages.

In order to minor in French, a student must complete no fewer than 18 hours in French beyond the general studies foreign language requirement in French. Within these hours must be included FRE 341-342 and 311-312.

### Course Sequence for Majors in French

#### Freshman Year

General Studies Requirements

(including FRE 101-102, unless given advanced placement by examination)

#### Sophomore Year

General Studies Requirements (including FRE 201-202)

#### Junior Year

FRE 341-342: Advanced Grammar, Composition, Conversation

FRE 311-312: General Survey of French Literature

Electives (with departmental consent)

#### Senior Year

A Course in Linguistics

FRE 451: Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages

FRE 457: History of French Civilization\*



A Century Course in French Literature\*

Electives (with departmental consent)

\*Offered at Spelman College and Clark Atlanta University.

## GERMAN

In order to major in German, a student must complete no fewer than 24 hours in German courses beyond the general studies language requirement in German (GER 101-102 and 201-202 or their equivalent). Included in these hours must be GER 301-302, 311-312, 321-322, and at least two of the following courses: GER 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 420 or any substitute advanced courses approved by the departmental chairperson.

To minor in German, a student must complete at least 18 hours beyond Ger 101-102 and 201-202 or their equivalent, including GER 301- 302, 311 or 312, and 321 or 322.

### Course Sequence for Majors in German

#### Freshman Year

General Studies Requirements

(including GER 101-102 unless exempted by placement examination)

#### Sophomore Year

General Studies Requirements (including GER 201-202)

#### Junior Year

GER 301-302L German Composition, Conversation and Review Grammar

GER 311-312: German Civilization

GER 321-322: Survey of German Literature

Electives (with departmental consent)

#### Senior Year

One of the following courses:

GER 401: The Middle Ages

GER 402: Enlightenment and Storm Stress

GER 403: Classicism

GER 404: Romanticism

GER 405: The Nineteenth Century

GER 406: The Twentieth Century

GER 420: Individual Investigation

Electives (with departmental consent)

## SPANISH

The Spanish major is offered to Morehouse students by means of a cooperative agreement with Spelman College.

In order to major in Spanish, a student must complete no fewer than 24 hours of Spanish courses beyond the general studies foreign language requirements. Included within the 24 hours must be SPS 311-312, 313 or 314, 315, and 351-352, or any substitute advanced courses approved by the departmental chair. SPA 251 and 252 may also be counted towards a major or minor.

In order to minor in Spanish, a student must complete no fewer than 18 hours in Spanish beyond the general studies foreign language requirement in Spanish. For additional details, consult the Morehouse Department Modern Foreign Language Chairperson and the Spelman College catalog.

### Course Sequence for Majors in Spanish

#### Freshman Year

General Studies

(including SPA 101-102 unless exempted by examination)

### Sophomore Year

#### General Studies

(including SPA 201-202 unless exempted by examination)

### Junior Year

SPA 351-352: Composition and Translation\*

SPA 311-312: General Survey of Spanish Literature\*

SPA 303-304: Conversation\*

Electives (with departmental consent)

### Senior Year

SPA 313-314: Spanish Civilization\*

SPA 315: Spanish American Civilization\*

Spanish Elective

Electives (with departmental consent)

\* Courses offered in conjunction with Spelman College.

## FRENCH

(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.)

### FRE 101-102. Elementary French.

Fundamentals of French grammar, with drills in written and spoken French. Use of the language is stressed through practical exercises in guided French conversation. Emphasis is placed on development of proficiency in four fundamental skills—listening, speaking, reading, and writing. 6 hours.

### FRE 151-152. Intensive Basic French.

An accelerated first-year course designed for honors students and students intending to major or minor in French. Students will read and discuss graded literature selections, write brief compositions, and give oral presentations. This course will also satisfy the 101-102 General Studies requirement for language. 6 hours.

### FRE 201-202. Intermediate French.

Review of principles of French grammar and study of more complicated aspects of the French language, with literary selections in prose and poetry from some of the best known writers of French and Francophone Africa and the West Indies. 6 hours.

### FRE 201-202. Intermediate French (for Business Majors).

Same as the intermediate courses above; however, emphasis is placed on business vocabulary and concepts in French.

### FRE 251-252. Intensive Intermediate French.

An accelerated second year course designed for honors students and students intending to major or minor in French. The course will emphasize selected readings in classic and modern works of literature which will form the basis for discussions and compositions, and intensive review of grammar will also be included. Prerequisite: FRE 102 or 152 or equivalent. 6 hours.

### FRE 311-312. General Survey of French Literature.

Study of essential works in literature of France from early Middle Ages to present day. Prerequisite: FRE 201-202 or equivalent. 3 hours.

### FRE 341-342. Advanced French Grammar, Composition, and Conversation.

A third year course in French grammar and composition designed to enhance the student's proficiency in the use of spoken and written French and to familiarize him with the most difficult idiomatic and literary expressions of the language. Frequent written and oral exercises include themes, translation



*(principally from English to French, reports on assigned subjects, and compositions. 3 times per week. 6 hours.*

**FRE 431. Historical Perspective of Francophone Africa.**

Introduction to geographical, historical, and cultural facts on French-speaking countries of Black Africa as preparation for a more indepth study of their literature and culture. 3 hours.

**FRE 432. Poetry of Negritude.**

Introduction to poetry of contemporary Francophone Africa and Caribbean Islands. Offered during alternate terms. 3 hours.

**FRE 433. Afro-French Folk Literature.**

Introduction to oral literary tradition of French-speaking Africa and West Indies through study of folktales, contes, proverbs, etc. Offered during alternate terms. 3 hours.

**FRE 434. Afro-French Novel.**

Study of evolution of African and Caribbean novel of French expression from its beginning to present time. Offered during alternate terms. 3 hours.

**FRE 440. Directed Study.**

Special interest areas for more indepth study and investigation or intensive audio-lingual practice under the supervision of an instructor. All special study projects must be approved in advance by the supervising instructor in consultation with the department chairperson.

**FRE 492. Applied Linguistics.**

Analysis of research in linguistics and its applicability to teaching of foreign language. Emphasis will be placed on methods and techniques of identifying and overcoming the interference of English speech habits and patterns in teaching of foreign languages. 3 hours.

**FRE 451. Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages (Offered at Spelman College).**

Preparation for teaching of a modern foreign language at the secondary and elementary level. Application of the latest techniques and procedures for teaching languages. Status of language learning and research in contemporary school curriculum. 3 hours.

**GERMAN**

*(All elementary and intermediate course must be taken in sequence.)*

*(A major or minor in German is available only if at least 5 students register in each German course numbered above 300.)*

**GER 101-102. Elementary German.**

Basic principles of German grammar, memorization and dictation of practice dialogues; drill of vocabulary and homework exercises; selected short cultural readings; language laboratory visitation. 6 hours.

**GER 201-202. Intermediate German.**

Introduction to intellectual topics in German culture and literature with an intermediate German reader, aided by classroom explanations of vocabulary and grammar; voluntary oral discussion of the ideas inherent in the readings; written exercises on material discussed; some grammar review. Class conducted mostly in German. 6 hours.

**GER 301. German Conversation and Composition.**

Intensive speaking practice through classroom conversation and short oral presentations; written composition for refinement of grammar and style. Class conducted in German. Required of majors and minors. 3 hours.

**GER 302. German Composition and Review Grammar.**

Thorough review of grammar and the fundamentals of stylistic with emphasis upon use of idioms and development of vocabulary. Extensive written compositions. Class conducted in German. Required of majors and minors. 3 hours.

**GER 311-312. German Civilization. Overview of German contributions to history, culture, and science. Given in German. 6 hours.**

**GER 321-322. Survey of German Literature.**

German literary history from Medieval period through Baroque, Enlightenment, Storm and Stress, Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and Twentieth Century. Given in German. Both courses in the sequence required of majors, and at least one required of minors. 6 hours.

The following period courses in German literature are offered on demand. Interested students should consult their advisors before registration. These courses are given in German, and require permission from the professor prior to enrollment.

**GER 401. The Middle Ages.**

Historical beginnings of Germanic tribes, with representative documents from Old High German literature. More extensive treatment of Early and High Middle Ages, with documents in Middle High German compared to translations in modern German. Brief examination of declining Late Middle Ages. 3 hours.

**GER 402. Enlightenment and Storm and Stress.**

Drama of Lessing, Lenz, and young Goethe and Schiller. 3 hours.

**GER 403. Classicism.**

Dramas, poetry, and prose works of mature Goethe and Schiller. 3 hours.

**GER 404. Romanticism.**

Prose and poetry of Novalis, Tieck, Brentano, Kliet, E. T. A. Hoffman, Eichendorff, and the Brothers Grimm. 3 hours.

**GER 405. Nineteenth Century.**

Junges Deutschland, Realism, and Naturalism movements. Emphasis on works of Buchner, Heine, Hebbel, Keller, Storm, C. F. Meyer, Fontane, and Hauptmann. 3 hours.

**GER 406. Twentieth Century.**

Works of Thomas Mann, Rilke, Kafka, Hesse, Durrenmatt, Frisch, and Grass. 3 hours.

**GER 440. Directed Study.**

Special interest areas for more in depth study and investigation, intensive audio-lingual practice under the supervision of an instructor. All special study projects must be approved in advance by the supervising instructor in consultation with the department chair.

**Applied Linguistics (see under French listing).**

## **SPANISH**

**(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.)**

**SPA 101-102. Elementary Spanish.**

Elements of Spanish grammar, oral and written exercise, pronunciation, conversation, and introduction to the reading of graded Spanish texts. 6 hours.

**SPA 151-152. Intensive Basic Spanish.**

An accelerated first year course designed for honors students and students intending to major or minor in Spanish. Students will read and discuss graded literature selections, write brief compositions, and give oral presentations. This course will satisfy the 101-102 General Studies requirement for languages. 6 hours.



**SPA 251-252. Intensive Intermediate Spanish.**

An accelerated second year course designed for honors students and students intending to major or minor in Spanish. The course will emphasize selected readings in classic and modern works of literature which will form the basis for discussions and compositions. An intensive review of grammar will also be included. This course will satisfy the 201-202 General Studies requirement for language. Prerequisite: SPA 102 or 152 or equivalent. 6 hours.

**SPA 201-202. Intermediate Spanish.**

Review of Spanish grammar, exercises in oral and written composition, and study of prose composition. Selected readings of Spanish and Spanish-American authors. Prerequisite: SPA 102, 152 or equivalent. 6 hours.

**SPA 201-202. Intermediate Spanish (for Business majors).**

Same as the intermediate course above with emphasis placed on business vocabulary and concepts in Spanish.

**SPA 303-304. General Conversation.**

Intensive training in aural comprehension and the idiomatic use of the spoken language through class discussions. Preparation and delivery talks on current events, lectures and discussions. Conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPA 201-202 or equivalent. 6 hours.

**SPA 311-312. General Survey of Spanish Literature.**

Main trends of Spanish Literature from the Middle Ages to the contemporary period. Lecture, commentaries, class discussions, oral and written reports. Prerequisite: SPA 201-202 or equivalent. 6 hours.

**SPA 313-314. Spanish Civilization.**

A study of the Spanish people; their geographical, historical, economic, and cultural background. Conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPA 201-202 or equivalent. 6 hours.

**SPA 315. Spanish American Civilization.**

The geography, history, institutions, and cultural development of the Spanish-American World. (Offered at Spelman College.) 3 hours.

**SPA 351-352. Composition and Translation.**

Advanced problems in grammar and syntax; written exercises; free composition. Translations and discussions of selected readings. Intensive and extensive reading of modern Spanish texts. Serves as a basis for oral practice and the development of composition technique. Composition written in Spanish. Conducted in Spanish as far as possible. 6 hours.

**SPA 353. Spanish Literature of the Middle Ages.**

This course is designed to introduce the student to the Spanish people through their literature of the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries. The selections studied illustrate some national trait or major facet of the Spanish people. Through reading these major works, the student will become better acquainted with the evolution of Spanish literature and the people whose expression it is. (Offered at Spelman College.) 3 hours.

**SPA 354. Literature of the Golden Age.**

An analysis of conditions which produced the Golden Age with emphasis on the life and thought of Cervantes. Reading from the *Quijote* and *Novelas Ejemplares*. (Offered at Spelman College.) 3 hours.

**SPA 411. Spanish-American Literature.**

The main trends of Spanish-American Literature from the Colonial to the contemporary period. Lectures, commentaries, class discussion. Prerequisite: SPA 201-202 or equivalent. (Offered at Spelman College.) 3 hours.

**Directed Study.**

Special interest areas for more in-depth study and investigation or intensive audio-lingual practice under the supervision of an instructor. All special study projects must be approved in advance by the supervising instructor in consultation with the department chairperson. SPA 492. Applied Linguistics. (See under French listing.)

**RUSSIAN**

(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.)

**RUS 101-102. Elementary Russian.**

Fundamentals of Russian grammar, with exercises and drill in written and spoken language as a tool for conversation and reading. Audio-visual aids and laboratory work will be emphasized. 6 hours.

**RUS 201-202. Intermediate Russian.**

Continuation of elementary course, with further emphasis on more complicated aspects of the language and with wider variety of reading materials on history, geography, literature, art, etc. of Russia. Audio-visual aids and laboratory will be stresses. 6 hours.

**SWAHILI**

(All elementary and intermediate courses must be taken in sequence.)

**SWA 101-102. Elementary Swahili.**

Introduces student to fundamentals of Swahili grammar, syntax, and phonology through audiolingual structural patterns and drills. Students receive practice in simple sentence building through regular classroom work and work in the language laboratory. 6 hours.

**SWA 201-202. Intermediate Swahili.**

Building on Swahili 101-102, introduces student to more intricate grammatical and syntactical forms and to reading in Swahili. 6 hours.



# MUSIC

Professor Calvin B. Grimes, Department Chairperson

The goal of the Department of Music at Morehouse College is to give its students the best possible education while continuing a program of musical service to Atlanta and the nation. The Department recognizes the interdependence of education and performance; their coming together forms a milieu that is conducive to the development of the genuine musical culture. The Department strives to maintain an intellectual climate of learning in which students may develop respect for, and excitement in, the discovery of truth and knowledge.

The Department of Music is aware of the need, especially in the black community, for trained musicians and musicians with the ability to teach and direct musical talent. Careful concern and attention are given to these areas in the training of majors within the department.

The primary objective of the Department of Music is to prepare the student to enter one or more of the several important areas of music concentration. Students may concentrate in performance, conducting and music literature, theory and composition, and music education. Courses are offered to prepare the student for professional or graduate work in music. In addition, courses are offered for non-music majors.

Basic courses in Music Theory and History are offered to all majors during residency, and courses in Applied Music are begun during the first semester in residence. Students are also required to participate in one or more, not more than two, of the performing organizations at the College. No music major or minor is permitted to participate in any musical performance without the permission of the department faculty. Students are required to attend campus concerts and recitals.

In order to complete a major in music at Morehouse, the student must complete no fewer than 32 hours of major courses and 18 hours of cognate electives in music. Required courses for all music majors are outlined in the COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJORS IN MUSIC. Electives must be approved by the student's advisor.

Students who select music as a minor field of concentration must successfully complete prescribed courses in music theory, music history, and applied music. Such students should consult the department chair.

Music minors and majors must receive the chairperson's permission to enroll in the Department. Also, music students should consult the financial information in this catalog for fees in applied music.

All new students, before beginning a major in music, are required to take an advisory orientation examination in music theory. The students seeking admission to the Music Department must demonstrate to a Faculty Audition Committee a minimum level of performance ability in at least one applied music area. Following a meeting of the music faculty, the student will be informed of the results of his audition.

A major in the Department of Music may qualify for departmental honors by satisfying the following requirements: eligibility for college honors, a 3.20 grade-point average within the Music Department, and successful completion of a senior honors project approved by the music faculty.

## Course Sequence for Majors in Music

### Freshman Year

MUS 100: Music Fundamentals**	2
MUS 117-118: Sight Singing and Ear Training	4
MUS 142-143: Music Seminar	0
Ensemble	0
MUS 108-109: Class Piano*	(2)
	6

### Sophomore Year

MUS 251-252: Elementary Theory	6
MUS 242-243: Music Seminar	0
Ensemble	0
MUS 208-209: Class Piano*	(2)
	6

## Junior Year

MUS 351-532: Advanced Theory	6
MUS 353-354: History of Music	6
MUS 342-343: Music Seminar	0
MUS 308-309: Class Piano*	(2)
Ensemble	0
	<hr/> 12

## Senior Year

MUS 307: Form and Analysis	3
MUS 355: Contrapuntal Techniques	3
MUS 442-443: Music Seminar	1
MUS 444: Senior Recital	1
MUS 408-409: Class Piano*	(2)
Ensemble	2
	<hr/> 8

Total 32

\* The music major must enroll in class piano until he successfully completes a piano proficiency exam.

\*\* Students may be exempted from MUS 100 on the basis of their score on the departmental proficiency examination in music theory.

## Cognate Electives

Composition & Theory

- MUS 205-406: Composition  
Applied Music
- MUS 261: Orchestration

Conducting

- MUS 273-274: Choral Literature
- MUS 263-264: Conducting  
Applied Music

Voice Performance

- MUS 275: Vocal Literature I
- MUS 276: Vocal Literature II
- MUS 112-413: Voice Seminar  
Applied Music

Keyboard Performance\*

- MUS 333: Keyboard Literature I
- MUS 334: Keyboard Literature II  
Applied Music  
Keyboard Seminar

Instrumental Performance\*

- Solo Literature I
- Solo Literature II
- Applied Music
- Instrumental Seminar

Music Education\*\*

\* Pending approval of the Committee on the Academic Program.

\*\* Consult the Chairperson, Department of Music, for advising.



## MUSIC THEORY

### MUS 100. Music Fundamentals.

Designed to satisfy deficiencies indicated by results of Theory Examination, this course covers basic rudiments of music theory. 2 hours.

### MUS 117-118. Sight Singing and Ear Training.

Offers development in music reading and related aural skills through practice and application of sight reading techniques and ear training procedures. 4 hours.

### MUS 240. Elementary Jazz Improvisation.

This course introduces the styles of jazz from a performance perspective. Materials covered include scales, chords, chord substitutes, modes, blues, and standard jazz repertoire. 2 hours.

### MUS 241. Advanced Jazz Improvisation.

A course designed to further the students' ability to improvise by using exotic scale patterns, symmetrical harmony and intervals, and chord substitutions. Prerequisite: MUS 240. 2 hours.

### MUS 251-252. Elementary Theory of Music.

Primarily a study of harmonic procedures of Western music of the 17th - 19th centuries. Students enrolled in this course must take MUS 117-118, Sight Singing and Ear Training. 6 hours.

### MUS 261. Orchestration.

General background course offering group study in analyzing techniques of instrumental scoring. Students are required to demonstrate understanding of instruments and their use in orchestration. 3 hours.

### MUS 307. Form and Analysis.

A detailed study of organizational procedures of musical forms emerged during the Baroque, Classical, Romantic, and Contemporary periods. Attention is devoted to both small and large forms. 3 hours.

### MUS 351-352. Advanced Theory of Music.

Prerequisite of this course is 251-252, Elementary Theory of Music. Covers ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth chords, advanced modulation, and chromatic harmony. In addition, contemporary harmonic procedures are included. 6 hours.

### MUS 355. Contrapuntal Techniques.

Prerequisite of this course is 351-352, Advanced Theory of Music. Study of sixteenth and eighteenth century contrapuntal style. Basic introduction to principles of form. Written exercises in inventions, canon, and fugue. 3 hours.

### MUS 205. Introduction to Composition.

Introduces basic techniques of musical composition with a particular emphasis on twentieth century idioms. 3 hours.

### MUS 206-406. Advanced Composition.

Designed for students concentrating in composition. Study of compositional techniques and styles of 20th century composers is continued. May be repeated for credit. 3 hours.

## MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE

### MUS 211. Masterpieces of Music and Music Literature.

This course, designed for the general college student, is an introduction to music primarily through musical compositions. Major emphasis is placed on the development of musical styles within each historical period. 3 hours.

### MUS 142-143, 242-243, 342-343, 442-443. Music Seminar

Required of all music majors. Designed to further broaden music students' awareness of music and music literature. Seniors concentrating in music *must* enroll for credit for at least one semester. 0 or 1 credit hour.

**MUS 203. Introduction to Church Music.**

Study of music in both the Liturgical and Non-Liturgical Church, including the musical development of the Black Church. 3 hours.

**MUS 263. Conducting.**

Basic patterns and techniques of conducting ensemble performance are covered. Attention is devoted to various ensemble styles and literature. 2 hours.

**MUS 273. Choral Literature I.**

This course focuses on the major choral works of the Renaissance, Baroque, and classical eras. 3 hours.

**MUS 274. Choral Literature II.** This course focuses on the major choral works of the Romantic and contemporary periods. 3 hours.

**MUS 275. Vocal Literature I.**

Includes a study of English and Italian solo vocal literature. Specifically designed for the student concentrating in voice performance. 3 hours.

**MUS 276. Vocal Literature II.**

Includes a study of German and French solo vocal literature. Specifically designed for the student concentrating in voice performance. Prerequisite: MUS 275 and consent of the instructor. 3 hours.

**MUS 306. History of Jazz.**

This course provides a general survey of the history of jazz from its beginnings to the present. Major emphases are placed on the stylistic and evolutionary development of the music and the significant contributors to jazz styles. 3 hours.

**MUS 333. Keyboard Literature I.**

A survey of keyboard literature of the Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical Periods. 3 hours.

**MUS 334. Keyboard Literature II.**

A survey of keyboard literature of the Romantic period and the Twentieth Century. 3 hours.

**MUS 353-354. History and Literature of Music.**

Survey course with critical and analytical study of development of Western music from origins to Twentieth Century. Required of all majors and minors. 6 hours.

**MUS 404. Survey of Afro-American Music.**

This survey course deals with major categories of Afro-American music and proceeds to establish theories of origin and paths of development. From here it examines practices of the music in the life-styles of the people who produced it, social and religious. 3 hours.

**MUS 412. Romantic Literature.**

At study of the major works of the Nineteenth Century. 2 hours.

**MUS 413. 20th Century Literature.**

A study of the major works of this century. 2 hours.

**MUS 431. Baroque/Classical Literature.**

A study of the major works of the 17th and 18th centuries. 2 hours.

**MUS 433. Performance Practices.**

A study of attitudes and practices employed in authentic performance of music from historical periods. Particular emphasis is given to the Baroque era. 2 hours.

**MUS 441. Readings in Music History.**

Designed to equip the Music History student with authentic information regarding treatises, history, and performance practices. Much of the work is done as independent study. A term project in Introduc-



tory Musicology must be undertaken. Enrollment by consent of instructor. Course may be repeated for credit. 1 hour.

**MUS 451. Introduction to Music Research.**

Survey of bibliography, problems, and methods of historical research. 2 hours.

## MUSIC EDUCATION

Note: All music majors concentration in music education and/or those seeking teacher certification should confer with the music department Chairperson and the advisor in Teacher Education at Spelman College.

**MUS 364-365: Advanced Instrumental Methods and Literature.**

Covers solo, methods, studies, and etudes for all wind and percussion instruments. One semester is devoted to solos, and the other semester to ensembles. Students will compile a necessary course of study outline covering the elementary grades through the college level. 6 hours.

## APPLIED MUSIC

**MUS 101-102, 201-202, 301-302, 401-402. Applied Music**

Provides instruction in solo performance on an individual basis for a thirty-minute lesson or a one-hour lesson per week. Student performance through seminars and sessions for music faculty and other music students. Required of all music majors. 1 or 2 hours each semester.

**Music Fees for Private Lessons:**

Students taking private lessons or applied classes are charged a practice room fee each semester. These are as follows:

	Fee	Credit
1/2 hour private lesson	\$50.00	1 hour
1 hour private lesson	90.00	2 hours
Classes in Piano, Organ, Voice, and Wind Instruments	40.00	1 hour

All applied music lesson fees are payable in advance. The charges for piano and organ lessons include the use of the instruments.

**MUS 108-109. Class Piano.**

Designed to develop proficiency at the piano as a functional tool for musicians. 1 hour.

**MUS 110. Voice.**

Designed for the beginning singer, the student will study proper usage of his voice and body. He will study simple songs in English, Italian, etc. 1 hour.

**MUS 444. Senior Recital.**

This course is designed for the senior music major to demonstrate a high level of proficiency in an applied music field in a concert situation. The course will culminate in the solo recital. 1 hour.

## PERFORMING ORGANIZATIONS

**MUS 267. Marching Band.**

Football season only. 2 hours.

**MUS 200. Concert Band.**

Begins immediately after the football season and continues during the second semester. 2 hours.

**MUS 202. Jazz Laboratory Orchestra.**

Second Semester only. 2 hours.

**MUS 204. Woodwind Ensemble.**

2 hours.

**MUS 206. Brasswind Ensemble.**

2 hours.

The following ensembles are offered for no credit, but participation is greatly encouraged:

- (1) **The Morehouse Glee Club**
- (2) **The Morehouse Quartet**
- (3) **The Morehouse-Spelman Chorus**



# PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

Professor Roswell F. Jackson, Department Chairperson

The two-fold objective of this Department is to prepare students for graduate or professional study in the fields of philosophy and religious studies and to enable them to satisfy the College requirements in the general education program. The courses in philosophy and religion seek to provide the student not only with a firm base in these two academic disciplines, but also with means for self-examination and self-orientation. The work in philosophy aims to develop a critical and analytical approach to all the major areas of human inquiry. The work in religion aims to point out the role of religion in the life of humans since earliest times and how the religious quest continues as a variegated and often tortuous climb toward human growth and fulfillment.

Students who wish to major in philosophy or religion will be required to complete a minimum of 24 semester hours above the required hours in philosophy and religion. Satisfactory completion of no fewer than 18 hours above the required is necessary for a minor in either field.

For majors in Religious studies, included in these 24 hours must be REL 201, 251-252, 261-262, 355, 465, and 466. In order to minor in religion, students must complete within the required 18 hours, REL 201, either 251 or 252, and either 261-262 or 465-466.

Students wishing to major in Philosophy must include within their 24 hours PHI 363, 369-370, and 492.

A senior may qualify for departmental honors in Philosophy and Religion by satisfying the following criteria: (1) qualifying for College honors; (2) at least a 3.50 grade-point average in his major; (3) completing a research paper on a topic approved by the Department Chairperson or an advisor appointed by the Chairperson.

## Course Sequence for Majors in Philosophy

### Freshman Year

General Studies

### Sophomore Year

General Studies

PHI 363: Logic\*

### Junior Year

General Studies

PHI 369: Greek and Medieval Philosophy\*

PHI 370: Modern Philosophy\*

PHI 364: Introduction to Philosophical Ethics

PHI 371: Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Philosophy

PHI 372: Philosophy of Science

Electives

Taken with departmental consent, from among the following courses:

PHI 296; REL 261-262, 543; SOC 377

### Senior Year

PHI 492: Humanities\*

PHI 461-462: History of Political Thought

Electives

Taken with departmental consent, from among the following courses:

ENG 365; REL 354, 465, 543

\* All these courses are required for majors, but the order shown will not be possible in all cases.

**PHI 200. Critical and Creative Thinking.**

This course seeks to introduce the student to critical and creative thinking in order to provide them with tools for learning and evaluating evidence, and in order to enhance their appreciation of the quest for truth. 3 hours.

**PHI 300. Topics in Humanities.**

An interdisciplinary course in which a number of great works in all areas of the humanities are examined and discussed. Works in the visual arts, literature, music, and philosophy are included. The course aims at developing the students' appreciation of the cultural and spiritual value of the study of the classics. 3 hours.

**PHI 361. Introduction to Philosophy.**

Introduction to fundamental issues in philosophy. What is philosophy? Reasoning and formal logic. Empirical and A Priori Knowledge. Classic Greek Philosophy: Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Epicurus. Issues in ethics, determinism and freedom. The question of the existence of a Supreme Being. Special topics. 3 hours.

**PHI 363. Logic.**

Fundamental types of deductive inference. Fallacies, definition. Philosophy of the scientific method. 3 hours.

**PHI 364. Introduction to Philosophical Ethics.**

An introduction to great ethical ideas and problems through select reading from the masters in the field, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, Hume, Kant, and Mill. 3 hours.

**PHI 366. Aesthetics.**

Study of aesthetic theories based on historical and recent materials. Special attention given to nature of art and beauty, to meaning and validity of human imagination, and to the question of truth in art. 3 hours.

**PHI 369. Greek and Medieval Philosophy.**

Survey of major philosophical ideas from the Pre-Socrates to Thomas Aquinas. 3 hours.

**PHI 370. Modern Philosophy.**

Survey of major philosophical systems from Descartes to Kant. 3 hours.

**PHI 371. Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Philosophy.**

A survey of major Western thinkers from Kant to Sartre. 3 hours.

**PHI 372. Philosophy of Science.**

An examination of philosophical issues raised by empirical science. 3 hours.

**PHI 400. Seminar in Contemporary Philosophy.**

Study of main thinkers and schools of thought in the twentieth century. Positivism, Existentialism, Phenomenology, Bergson, Whitehead, Analytical Philosophy, Hermeneutics. (Offered every second year). 3 hours.

**PHI 461. History of Political Thought.**

The influences upon political theory of Greek and Roman philosophy, church and state in the middle ages, and Machiavelli and the emergence of the modern state. (Offered by the Political Science Department). 3 hours.

**PHI 462. Modern Political Theory.**

The impact of the Reformation and Industrial Revolution upon modern political theory. Attention will also be given the philosophies of Locke, Hobbes, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Hegel, and Marx. (Offered by the Political Science Department). 3 hours.

**PHI 465. Directed Study.**

Special problems, individual research or field work to be arranged between the student and the instructor. 3 hours.



**PHI 492. Humanities (Twentieth Century Issues).**

Study of major issues in the twentieth century through readings in philosophy, literature, and the sciences. (This course is cyclical and may be taken for credit more than once). 3 hours.

**PHI 495. Philosophy Seminar.**

Weekly lectures and discussions on philosophical topics. No credit.

**Course Sequence for Majors in Religion**

**Freshman Year**

General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

General Studies

REL 251: Old Testament\*

REL 252: New Testament\*

REL 261-262: World Religions\*

REL 355: Ethics and Religion\*

Electives

Taken, with departmental consent, from among the following courses:

REL 351, 352, 354, 367, 380; SOC 315; ENG 361-362

**Senior Year**

REL 465: Philosophy of Religion\*

REL 466: Introduction to Theology\*

Electives

Taken, with departmental consent, from among the following courses:

REL 461, 543; PSY 408; EDU 363-364; PHI 363, 369

\* All these courses are required for majors, but the order shown will not be possible in all cases.

**REL 201. Introduction to Church Music.**

Study of the history of music in both Liturgical and Non-Liturgical Church, including the musical development of the Black Church. 2 hours.

**REL 203. Introduction to Religion.**

Introduces students to religion as an academic discipline, and examines methods of studying religion as well as interests and perspectives they severally represent. Particular study is given the Judeo-Christian faith. 3 hours.

**REL 251. Old Testament.**

Survey of the history and literature of the Old Testament, bringing to bear upon both the fruit of modern historical research. 3 hours.

**REL 261-262. World Religions.**

Principle teachings and characteristics of the Great Living Religions of the world are the major concerns of this course. A brief survey of selected primitive and national religions serves as a starting point. 6 hours.

**REL 351. Understanding the Bible.**

An interdisciplinary approach to the study of the Bible. Historical, literary, theological, and ethical perspectives will be drawn upon in the examination of the Bible as a potent force in human life past and present. 3 hours.

**REL 352. The Eighth-Century Prophets.**

Examination of great movement of Hebrew prophecy involving Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, and Micah in relation to social, economic, and political background of the period. 3 hours.

**REL 354. Major Biblical Ideas.**

Concerned with major affirmations of Judeo-Christian faith. 3 hours.

**REL 355. Ethics and Religion.**

Examines nature of ethics and selected problems. Considers philosophical and theological theories of ethics with emphasis on the Christian Ethic. Analyzes contemporary moral issues and dilemmas for individual and society. 3 hours.

**REL 367. The Afro-American Church.**

A one semester course designed to explore the development of Christianity among African Americans from the time of enslavement to the present. Readings draw upon historical, sociological, psychological, and theological viewpoints. 3 hours.

**REL 380. The Life and Thought of Martin Luther King, Jr.**

Interdisciplinary examination of King's life and thought and the Civil Rights Movement. Insights from religion, philosophy, history, political science, sociology in analyzing group dynamics and philosophy of non-violence. Will encourage student research and deeper awareness of human rights issues. Special feature of guest lectures, associates of Dr. King. 3 hours.

**REL 461. Sociology of Religion.**

Study of role and function of religion and religious institutions in society. 3 hours.

**REL 465. Philosophy of Religion.**

A critical study of some of the philosophically grounded ideas in religion. 3 hours.

**REL 466. Introduction to Theology.**

A one semester course designed to acquaint the student with the aims and perspectives of the field of theology. The thought of one or more theologians will be examined in order that the student may see how the theologian works. 3 hours.

**REL 543. Psychology of Religion.**

Study of religious conduct and mental processes involved in religious experience. Psychological approach to the study of religion applied in such a way as to acquaint the student with growth and development of religious attitudes. 3 hours.



# PHYSICS

Professor Robert M. Dixon, Acting Department Chairperson

The Department of Physics offers a spectra of courses reflective of both the integral character of physics in the liberal arts curriculum and its essential role in engineering and technology, and which recognize that the discipline of physics is fundamental to the understanding of all natural phenomena. The courses offered have been designed to:

1. Assist students in satisfying the general education requirement
2. Support the preparation of students majoring in biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, and mathematics
3. Prepare students for graduate study in physics.

Although the Department has a multipurpose role in the curriculum of the College, the primary objective is to prepare students for graduate study and ultimately successful careers in physics. The Department recognizes and accepts its responsibility to address the under representation of African-Americans in science and engineering. Historically, this has been and remains a foremost responsibility in our program.

The Department offers a program of study leading to the bachelor of science degree in physics. Although the focus is on preparation for graduate study, the physics major is excellent preparation for engineering. In this regard, the Physics Department currently offers an introductory sequence of four course in engineering. These courses are offered for those students who are enrolled in the College's Dual Degree Program in Engineering.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics

The requirement for a major in physics consists of twenty-seven (27) hours of courses in physics, eighteen (18) of which are specified, and twenty-one (21) hours of mathematics. The program of study for a major in physics consists of two components:

1. The core curriculum in Physics. Six upper division courses which all physics majors are required to take:  
PHY 353 Mathematical Physics I  
PHY 360 Thermodynamics  
PHY 361 Electromagnetic Theory  
PHY 362 Classical Mechanics  
PHY 363 Quantum Mechanics  
PHY 451 Advanced Laboratory I
2. Electives. Students majoring in Physics may choose any three of the six courses listed:  
PHY 367 Optics  
PHY 354 Mathematical Physics II  
PHY 364 Quantum Mechanics II  
PHY 452 Advanced Laboratory II  
PHY 472 Nuclear & Particle Physics  
PHY 474 Solid State Physics

All students majoring in physics are also required to take Physics 350, Seminar in Physics (0 credit).

The following mathematics courses are required:

MAT 251-252, 351, 365, 272, and 353

A twelve (12) hour introductory sequence is offered for students who need preparation prior to beginning the core curriculum:

Introductory Sequence in Physics (12 hours)

PHY 154 Mechanics

PHY 253 Electricity & Magnetism

PHY 254 Optics & Modern Physics

**Departmental Honors**

A major in Physics may be recommended for Departmental Honors by completing the following requirements: eligibility for college honors, an average of "B" or above in all required physics courses, the successful completion of a faculty supervised research project; and the presentation of written and oral reports of the project results to the faculty.

**Course Sequence for Major in Physics****Freshman Year**

	Hours
MAT 251, 252: Analysis I & II	8
MAT 272: Linear Algebra	3
General Studies	23

**Sophomore Year**

MAT 351: Analysis III	4
MAT 353: Advanced Calculus	3
MAT 365: Differential Equations	3
PHY 362: Classical Mechanics	3
PHY 451: Advanced Laboratory I	3
PHY 350: Seminar	0
General Studies	18

**Junior Year**

PHY 353: Mathematical Physics I	3
PHY 360: Thermodynamics	3
PHY 361: Electromagnetic Theory	3
PHY 363: Quantum Mechanics I	3
Physics Electives	6
General Studies	12
Electives	4

**Senior Year**

Physics Elective	3
Electives	27

**Course Sequence for Major in Physics Including Introductory Sequence****Freshman Year**

MAT 251-252: Analysis I & II	8
PHY 154: Mechanics	4
PHY 253: Electricity & Magnetism	4
General Studies	18

**Sophomore Year**

MAT 272: Linear Algebra	3
MAT 351: Analysis III	4
MAT 365: Differential Equations	3
PHY 254: Optics & Modern Physics	4
PHY 451: Advanced Laboratory I	3
General Studies	18

**Junior Year**

MAT 353: Advanced Calculus	3
PHY 350: Seminar	0
PHY 353: Mathematical Physics I	3



PHY 360: Thermodynamics	3
PHY 361: Electromagnetic Theory	3
PHY 362: Classical Mechanics	3
PHY 363: Quantum Mechanics I	3
General Studies	17

### Senior Year

Physics Electives	9
General Studies	3
Electives	18

### PHY 102. Physical Science.

Required of all students who do not plan to major in the sciences. Special materials used to present physics, astronomy, geology, and chemistry in a relevant context for the liberal arts student. Approach is conceptual in nature, and physical science is presented as historical and humanistic development of man's intellect. 3 hours.

### PHY 151-152. General Physics.

A one-year sequence of physics for majors in the life sciences taught without calculus. Mechanics, heat, acoustics, fluids, electricity, magnetism, optics, modern physics. Prerequisite: Physics 151 for 152. 8 hours.

### PHY 154. Mechanics.

Vector algebra. Particle kinematics in one and two dimensions. Particle dynamics. Work and energy. Simple harmonic motion. Linear momentum. Dynamics of systems of particles. Angular momentum. Rigid body motion. Elastic waves. Relativistic mechanics. Corequisite: Mathematics 251. 4 hours

### PHY 253. Electricity and Magnetism.

Charge and matter. The electric field. Gauss' law. Electric potential. Capacitors and dielectrics. Current and resistance. Electromotive force and circuits. The magnetic field. Ampere's law. Electromagnetic induction. Inductance. Alternating currents. Prerequisites: Physics 154 and Mathematics 251. 4 hours.

### PHY 254. Optics and Modern Physics.

Vector calculus. Maxwell's equations. Electromagnetic waves. Physical optics. Geometrical optics. Special theory of relativity. Wave-particle duality. Bohr theory of the hydrogen atom. Prerequisites: Physics 253 and Mathematics 252. 4 hours.

### PHY 350. Physics Seminar.

Devoted to discussion of physics-related topics. One meeting per week. No credit.

### PHY 353-354. Mechanical Physics.

Convergence of infinite sequences and series. Complex variables, two-dimensional potential problems. Fourier series and integrals. Vector analysis. Ordinary differential equations. Legendre and Bessel functions. Second order partial differential equations. Integral equations. Lectures three hours per week. Identical to Mathematics 367-368. 6 hours.

### PHY 360. Thermodynamics.

Fundamental definitions. Temperature. The Zeroth Law of Thermodynamics. Internal Energy and Heat. The First Law of Thermodynamics. Kinetic Theory. Specific Heats of gases. Reversible, irreversible and quasi-static processes. The Second Law of Thermodynamics. Entropy. Maxwell's thermodynamic relations. Absolute zero and the Third Law of Thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics to simple systems. Phase equilibrium. Distribution functions. Quantum statistics. Prerequisites: Physics 154 and Mathematics 251. 3 hours.

**PHY 361. Electromagnetic Theory.**

Electric and magnetic fields and potentials. Dielectrics and magnetic materials. Solutions of Laplace's and Poisson's equations. Maxwell's equations and their applications to transmission of electromagnetic waves. Prerequisites: Physics 254 and Mathematics 365. 3 hours.

**PHY 362. Classical Mechanics.**

Vector algebra and vector calculus. Transformation properties of vectors. Curvilinear coordinates. Dynamics of particles, including oscillations and planetary motion. Rigid body motion. Collisions. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations. Prerequisites: Physics 154 and Mathematics 351. 3 hours.

**PHY 362. Quantum Mechanics.**

Planck radiation law. Wave-particle duality. Uncertainty principle. Schrodinger theory of quantum mechanics. Operators and expectation values. Barrier potential. Linear Harmonic oscillator. Angular momentum. One-electron atoms. Prerequisites: Physics 254 and Mathematics 365. 3 hours.

**PHY 364. Quantum Mechanics II.**

Stern-Gerlach experiment and electron spin. Spin-orbit interaction. Identical particles and the exclusion principle. Exchange interaction. Ground state of multi-electron atoms—the periodic table. Optical excitations in multi-electron atoms. Quantum statistics. Prerequisite: Physics 363. 3 hours.

**PHY 367. Optics.**

Geometrical, wave, and quantum optics are covered with emphasis given to lasers, and holography. An introduction to fiber optics. 3 hours.

**PHY 451-452. Advanced Laboratory.**

Modern instrumentation techniques and methods. Experiments in modern physics. Prerequisites: Physics 254 for Physics 451 and Physics 451 for Physics 452. 6 hours.

**PHY 460. Special Problems in Physics.**

A course designed to add flexibility to the curriculum by allowing the study of special topics in physics which are outside the structured curriculum but have significance in the discipline. 3 hours.

**PHY 473. Nuclear and Particle Physics.**

Nuclear properties, nuclear models, the nuclear force, radioactive decay, and nuclear reactions are studied. An introduction to particle interactions, symmetries, and conservation laws, quarks, gluons, and grand unified theories. 3 hours.

**PHY 474. Solid State Physics.**

Application of quantum mechanics to solids. An introduction to crystal structure, x-ray diffraction, band theory, free electron model, fermi surface, and semi conductors. 3 hours.

**ENGR 201. Engineering Graphics.**

Introduction to graphics in engineering and science. Primary emphasis on effective graphic communication through freehand and instrument representation of multiview orthographic projections, sections and conventions, primary auxiliary views, isometric and oblique drawings. No prerequisites. 2 hours.

**ENGR 203. Introduction to Engineering.**

Various engineering fields are briefly surveyed to acquaint students with various professions—what they are, what their functions are, what their working tools are, and what must be studied and learned to practice engineering successfully. No prerequisite. 2 hours.

**ENGR 205. Statics.**

Includes elements of statics in two and three dimensions; review of centroids; laws of equilibrium applied to machines and structures. Prerequisite: Physics 154. Corequisite: Mathematics 351. 3 hours.



**ENGR 308. Dynamics.**

Kinematics of particle in two and three dimension; particle kinetics, energy & momentum methods; system of particles; accelerated references frames; and rigid body motion are studied.

**Offered Through the University Center of Georgia.**

**Fundamentals of Astronomy and Astrophysics I.**

Structure and motion of earth, moon, and sun; special and general relativity, celestial mechanics, properties of planets, stellar distance: luminosities and color, thermodynamics of stellar surfaces and atmospheres. Prerequisite: Physics 254. 3 hours.

**Fundamentals of Astronomy and Astrophysics II.**

Origin and classification of stellar spectra: stellar atmospheres, interiors and evolution; variable stars, multiple star systems including galactic and globular clusters, interstellar medium, galactic structure and cosmology. Prerequisite: Fundamentals of Astronomy and Astrophysics I. 3 hours.

**Advanced Solar System Astrophysics.**

Thermal and non-thermal emissions, thermal planetary models, evolution of planetary atmospheres, planetary and solar magnetic phenomena and solar activity. Prerequisite: Physics 254. 3 hours.

**Advanced Stellar Astrophysics.**

Stellar structure and evolution, nucleosynthesis, degenerate matter, dynamical and thermal equilibrium, theory of radiative transfer and line formation, derivation of temperature, motion and chemical composition, supernovae, and pulsars. Prerequisite: Physics 254. 3 hours.

# POLITICAL SCIENCE

Professor Tobe Johnson, Department Chairperson

A primary objective of the Department of Political Science is to prepare the student to do successful graduate work in political science, policy analysis, public administration, public law, urban government and politics, international relations, and American foreign policy.

During his first two years at the College, the student is involved in what is basically a general education program. The Department is aware of the increase in career opportunities for Morehouse students. Accordingly, a concerted effort is made to prepare interested students to enter public service on all levels—municipal, country, state, and federal. Some students serve in government Internships that are available to the Department.

To graduate with a major in Political Science, a student must complete no fewer than 33 hours in Political Science and 15 hours of departmental and cognate electives, to be selected in consultation with a Department advisor. The required courses are PSC 251-252; 253; 328; 348; 371; 461-462; 485; and 498.

All students must take Economics 251-252 and are strongly urged to take at least one semester of statistics and Computer Science 105. Students planning to attend law school are required to take Logic 363 and Advanced Composition 365.

Students interested in pursuing government or policy analysis are encouraged to take one or more courses in the following sequence:

PSC 371: Introduction to Public Management

PSC 372: Urban Policy Analysis and Management

PSC 411: Management Finance in Local Governments

PSC 412: Program Evaluation

## Pre-Law Program

Through the Department of Political Science, Morehouse also offers a Pre-law Program to serve students planning to attend law school. The Department's pre-law program is designed to prepare upwards of forty percent of our majors to enter law school. The courses presently offered are:

PSC 348: American Constitutional Law

PSC 349: American Judicial System

PSC 392: Criminal Justice

EBA 455: Business Law

Each of these courses carries three (3) credit hours.

## International Studies

The Department also offers a special interdisciplinary major program in International Studies, which is designed to meet the growing demand for a comparative approach to the analysis and solution of contemporary world problems.

This program provides pre-professional training for individuals interested in careers in government (national, state, and local), business law, and journalism. It also prepares students to enter careers as translators, interpreters and literary critics. (See section on International Studies.)

## Departmental Honors.

A major in Political Science may qualify for Departmental Honors by completing the following requirements: eligibility for college honors, an average of "B" or above in the required departmental courses and electives, and participation with high-level performance in the Department Seminar.

## Course Sequence for Majors in Political Science

### Freshman Year

#### General Studies

Social Science 101-102 should be taken in the freshman year to fulfill the general studies requirement. This does not count toward hours required for a major in Political Science.



**Sophomore Year**

**General Studies**

PSC 251: National Government

PSC 252: State and Local Government & Politics

PSC 253: Grammar of Politics

**Junior Year**

**Complete General Studies Requirements**

PSC 328: Comparative Politics

PSC 348: American Constitutional Law

PSC 371: Introduction to Public Management

Electives: PSC 329: Comparative Political Analysis

PSC 349: American Judicial System

PSC 372: Urban Policy Analysis and Management

PSC 392: Criminal Justice

(Some of these courses will be given in alternate years.)

**Senior Year**

PSC 461: History of Political Thought

PSC 462: Modern Political Theory

PSC 485: International Politics

PSC 498: Seminar in Political Theory

Electives: PSC 476: Political Anthropology

PSC 477: Contemporary African Politics

PSC 486: Political Ideologies

PSC 489: Problems of International Politics

PSC 491: Civil Liberties

PSC 492: Legislative Process

PSC 497: The Black Protest

(Some of these courses will be given in alternate years.)

**PSC 251. National Government.**

Study of those ideas, institutions, and processes relevant to the American political system 3 hours.

**PSC 252. State and Local Government and Politics.**

State and local institutions, processes and state federal-relations. 3 hours.

**PSC 253. Grammar of Politics.**

Political Science as a discipline, subfields of political science approaches and models, basic concepts of political activity; methodological problems. 3 hours

**PSC 302. Third World Politics.**

Characteristics of developing nations, political structures, stability and problems of economic development. 3 hours.

**PSC 328. Comparative Politics.**

Methods, political environment, political structures, participation and socialization, public policy processes of selected political systems. 3 hours.

**PSC 329. Comparative Political Analysis.**

Empirical methods, quantitative techniques in data analysis, survey research, problem reformulation, construction and test of hypotheses. 3 hours.

**PSC 348. American Constitutional Law.**

Judicial processes, federal judicial behavior. Policy making constitutional cases and issues. 3 hours.

**PSC 349. American Judicial System.**

A theoretical consideration of the concept of law as it is applied in American courts. Coverage includes methods and processes of dispute settling, definition of law and related questions. 3 hours.

**PSC 371. Introduction to Public Management.**

Covers most of the significant underlying issues, problems and concepts encountered both in the study and practice of public administration. Analyzes the implication of each problem and process from the vantage point of blacks generally, and black managers more specifically. 3 hours.

**PSC 372. Urban Policy and Management.**

Examines and analyzes policy problems in urban areas; considers the role of bureaucracy in urban political systems; describes and assesses management functions (e.g., organizing, planning, budgeting). 3 hours.

**PSC 392. Criminal Justice.**

A survey of the American criminal justice system. Topics considered include the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Amendments, with emphasis upon such matters as the theory of punishment, the right to the assistance of counsel, search and seizure, and the privilege against self-incrimination. Selected aspects of the criminal justice process ranging from the investigatory stages through appeal and collateral reviews are treated. 3 hours.

**PSC 401-402. Internship.**

This internship is a mechanism for meshing academic training with a real-life experience. Provides exposure to entry-level positions available to Political Science majors; enhances the background of students headed for graduate and professional school. 6 hours.

**PSC 411. Financial Management in Local Government.**

The financial functions of local governments. Local expenditures and revenue. The budgeting process. Economic concepts of budgeting. Financial administration. Prerequisite: Urban Policy Analysis and Management. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**PSC 412. Program Evaluation.**

Evaluation of programs in public agencies; quantitative and qualitative techniques; the political and organizational context of evaluation. Prerequisite: Urban Policy Analysis and Management or Financial Management in Local Government. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**PSC 461. History of Political Thought.**

The influences upon political theory of Greek and Roman philosophy, church and state in the middle ages, and Machiavelli and the emergence of the modern state. 3 hours.

**PSC 462. Modern Political Theory.**

The impact of the Reformation and Industrial Revolution upon modern political theory. Attention will also be given to the philosophies of Locke, Hobbes, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Hegel, and Marx. 3 hours.

**PSC 476. Political Anthropology.**

Ecology and politics. Attributes of power, kinship-stratification and power, biopsychological factors in politics. Lineage segmentary, age grades, and state societies. 3 hours

**PSC 477. Contemporary African Politics.**

Socio-economic characteristics of the emergent nations of Africa, political structures, processes of political socialization, participation and public policy. 3 hours.



**PSC 485. International Politics.**

Approaches to international politics: idealism and realism, systems and decision-making; the national level; foreign policy objectives, capability and instruments of policy. International conflict and integration. 3 hours.

**PSC 486. Policy Ideologies.**

Nature and function of ideologies; nationalism; Marxism and socialism; democratic socialism and liberal democracy; the new left and new right. 3 hours.

**PSC 489. Problems of International Politics.**

Case studies in international politics; the problems of conflict and integration; the world policy process model; developing transnational organization. 3 hours.

**PSC 491. Civil Liberties.**

Judicial processes; judicial behavior and civil liberties cases and issues. 3 hours.

**PSC 492. Legislative Process.**

Legislative tasks, structures, processes, problems and perspectives. 3 hours.

**PSC 497. The Black Protest (Second Semester).**

Black Protest activities in the United States since 1865. Main topics for discussion will include the origins of the Fourteenth Amendment, Black Populism, W.E.B. DuBois vs. Booker T. Washington, the Garvey Movement and Dr. M. L. King's Non-Violent Crusade. 3 hours.

**PSC 498. Seminar in Political Theory (First Semester).**

Discussion and research in the ideas, concepts and theories which make up the main body of Western Political Thought—Plato to Marx. 3 hours.

## PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONS

The preparation of students for health professional schools (medical, dental, veterinary medicine, etc.) has long been an important priority of the College. Approximately one-third of the freshmen students who enter Morehouse wish to become health professionals. Over four hundred-fifty (450) living alumni are physicians or dentists; this number represents about seven (7) percent of all black physicians and dentists nationally.

The College offers a wide variety of pathways for students desiring to prepare for health professional school, the most common of which are majors in biology, chemistry, or psychology. Although admission to health professional school does not require a specific major, certain courses are required for admission. The minimum course requirements for medical schools are listed below. The course requirements for dental school are similar to those for medical school while those required for entry into other types of health professional schools, such as pharmacy and veterinary medicine, differ from these.

Successful completion of the courses below is not a guarantee of medical or dental school admission. Overall grade-point average, medical college and dental admission test scores, letters of recommendation, and personal interviews are all part of the admissions evaluation process. Most Morehouse applicants are admitted to health professional schools.

A two-year medical school was begun at Morehouse in 1978. The school became a four-year medical school in 1981. This development is yet another indication of the high priority that the College places on producing health professionals. Pre-health professionals students benefit from the extensive interaction between the College and medical school.

### Subjects Required by 10 or More U.S. Medical Schools

Courses	Credit Hours	# of Colleges in which the course is required
Organic Chemistry	8	119/119
Physics	8	119/119
Inorganic Chemistry	8	115/119
English	6	89/119
Biology or Zoology	8	54/119
College Mathematics	6	32/119
Calculus	6	21/119

Some medical schools may have other course requirements which are listed in the book entitled Medical School Admissions Requirements, published by the Association of American Medical Colleges, Washington, D. C. The above regulations apply to the 1989-90 freshman medical school class. Eight of the 127 medical schools did not indicate specific course requirements and are not included in this tabulation.



# PSYCHOLOGY

Professor Margaret L. Weber-Levine, Department Chairperson

The objectives of the Morehouse College Psychology Department are to equip students with a critical understanding of the basic theories of behavior; to provide a strong foundation in the fundamental skills necessary for an understanding of the basic principles of research in the behavioral sciences; to prepare students, academically and personally, for advanced graduate and professional training in psychology, business, law, medicine and related fields; to provide the student with an awareness of the African-American experience, and other cultural perspectives, as they relate to psychology; to equip students with skills and experiences for understanding and working effectively with the social and psychological problems encountered by black and low-income communities; and to complement the liberal arts education with an with an increased understanding of psychological factors influencing individuals and groups.

Psychology majors have the option of pursuing either the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) or the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree. During his first two years at the College, the student is involved in what is basically a general education program. Because of the interdisciplinary nature of psychology and the diversity of career options available to psychology majors, students are encouraged to take courses in the allied areas of the social and biological sciences, as well as the humanities. The Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology is an acceptable route for pre-medical and other pre-health professions preparation. The Department also provides students with a strong foundation for work in various social services occupations for those graduates who obtain employment or pursue graduate degrees in Social Work, Community Psychology, Professional Psychology or other related areas.

The student desiring to major in psychology should declare his major to the Department Chairperson. Each student will be assigned an advisor within the Department and should consult periodically with his advisor when planning course schedules, job and/or graduate school applications, etc. Students making less than a "C" in Introductory Psychology will be discouraged from pursuit of a Psychology major. In addition to the 28 hours of required courses for the B.A./B.S., individual programs will be tailored to the student's interests with the help of his advisor.

Majors are encouraged to participate in the activities of the Psychology Club and to become involved in research in any of the various areas of psychology.

The Department has a chapter of Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology. Majors are encouraged to strive for academic excellence and apply for membership in Psi Chi in their junior or senior year. Successful applicants must have at least a 3.30 grade-point average in Psychology and a 3.00 grade-point average overall.

Department Honors are available to graduating seniors who have a distinguished average (3.00 grade-point average, or better, overall; 3.30 grade-point average in Psychology) and who have submitted, and orally defended, to the Department faculty, a thesis based on independent research in psychology. Details of the requirements for Departmental Honors are provided in the Department Handbook, available in the Psychology Office. Students may participate in the Honors Program at the end of the junior year and will be required to take at least one semester of Directed Studies research.

Majors are required to take the verbal, quantitative and psychology area sections of the Graduate Record Examination during the first part of their senior year.

The student who wishes to major in Psychology must earn a total of 28 required semester hours in courses offered by the Psychology Department. An additional 9 semester hours of cognate electives are required for the B.A. degree or 14 semester hours of cognate electives for the B.S. degree. **The Introduction to Psychology (101 or equivalent) course serves as a general prerequisite and MUST be completed before enrolling in any other psychology course.** To earn a B.A. degree with a major in Psychology, a student must complete the following 28 hours of required core courses; Psychology 101-102, 201, 250-251, 260, 371/371L, 372/372L -or- 341/341L, 283 -or- 386, 498, plus 9 hours of cognate electives within the department. Students seeking a B.S. degree must complete the 28 hours of required core courses listed above plus the following 14 hours of cognate electives; Psychology 460-462, 461 (both semesters), 202 and 495 -or- 496. In qualifying for the B.S. degree, the student must earn a total of not less than 60 semester hours in science and mathematics subjects. Specific courses to meet this requirement should be

selected in consultation with the student's departmental advisor. Pre-medical/pre-dental students majoring in Psychology are encouraged to consult periodically with the Office of Health Professions. To complete a minor in Psychology, a student must take Psychology 101-102, 201 and 9 elective hours in the department.

### **SPECIAL HONORS PROGRAM:**

Psychology majors and minors who are interested in pursuing the Ph.D. degree in a research field related to mental health, alcoholism and/or drug abuse should consider applying to the ADAMH-MARC (Alcohol, Drug Abuse and Mental Health Administration-Minority Access to Research Careers) Honors Undergraduate Research Training Program. This is a competitive admissions program which provides students with special courses and research internship opportunities both on and off campus. Qualified students with grade-point averages of 3.0 or better are admitted to the program at the end of their sophomore year. They spend the junior and senior years taking special courses and doing research, including a summer off campus. The program pays tuition and fees and provides a yearly stipend plus a small travel allowance. Majors from other fields, such as biology, sociology, chemistry, physics or mathematics, who are interested in the above stated career areas are also eligible for this Centerwide program. For additional information on this and other special training programs, the student should consult the Department Chairperson and/or his advisor.

### **PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES INSTITUTE:**

Hosted by the Psychology Department, this Centerwide project is a structured public health career development and academic support program which will provide all students of the AUC consortium basic pre-professional skills to better prepare themselves for graduate programs in public health; particularly, in the quantitative areas of biostatistics and epidemiology. Offering an orientation to graduate education, activities of the Public Health Sciences Institute include course work, exposure to prominent public health practitioners, researchers, and academicians; career development opportunities including field trips, participation in local and national health professional meetings, career counseling and financial assistance; and eligibility for participation in Project Imhotep, a CDC based cooperative summer program in epidemiology and biostatistics. Additional information regarding the Institute may be obtained from the Coordinator of Programs in the Psychology Department.

**Warning:** Students who enroll in Psychology courses for which they have not met the stated prerequisites are subject to disenrollment by the Department regardless of performance or time lapse.

#### **Course Sequence for Majors in Psychology**

##### **Freshman Year**

###### **General Studies**

Psychology majors may use Psychology 101 as partial fulfillment of the General Studies Social Science requirement. The remainder of this requirement must be fulfilled by completing Social Science Perspectives 102 or a course in Sociology, Economics or Political Science.

If, in his Freshman year, the student has decided upon a major in Psychology, he should take Psychology 101-102: Introduction to Psychology (6 hours).

##### **Sophomore Year**

###### **General Studies**

Psychology 101-102: Introduction to Psychology (if not taken Freshman year)

Psychology 201: Statistics I

Psychology 202: Statistics II (required for B.S. degree)

Psychology 250-251: Colloquium I and II

Psychology 260: Psychology of the African-American Experience



### Junior Year

Psychology 371/371L: Experimental Psychology

Psychology 372/372L: Learning and Memory

-or-

Psychology 341/341L: Animal Behavior

Psychology 283: Theories of Personality

-or-

Psychology 386: Abnormal Psychology

Psychology Electives

Psychology 460-462, 461: Psychobiology I and II with Psychobiology Laboratory (both semesters) (required for B.S. degree)

### Senior Year

Psychology 498: Senior Seminar

Psychology Electives

Psychology 495 or 496: Directed Studies (Recommended for B.A. degree majors; required for B.S. degree majors)

#### **PSY 101. Introduction to Psychology as a Social Science.**

Introduction to the general areas of psychology including such topics as learning, socialization, motivation, personality and development. This course is a prerequisite to all other psychology courses, unless otherwise specified. Three hours.

#### **PSY 102. Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science.**

Survey of general areas of psychology emphasizing the biological and physiological roots of behavior. Three hours.

#### **PSY 201. Statistics I.**

Coverage of descriptive statistics which allow the organization, description and characterization of data. Includes scales of measurement, construction and interpretation of graphs and tables, and measures of central tendency and variability. Also covers the normal and binomial distribution, correlation, regression and probability. Concludes with an introduction to inferential statistics. Three hours.

#### **PSY 202. Statistics II.**

Further study of inferential statistics which allow assumptions about a population based on the results of a sample (subset of the population). Covers the basic principles underlying the logic of hypothesis testing. Includes a variety of both parametric (e.g. ANOVA,s) and nonparametric (e.g. Kruskal-Wallis) statistical tests. Time permitting, Bayesian statistical inference will also be introduced. Prerequisite: Psychology 201. Three hours.

#### **PSY 240. Introduction to Public Health Sciences.**

This course is designed to give students a strong foundation in the administration and practice of public health; to provide an understanding of the technical, social and political parameters surrounding public health research and practice. The course will include a lecture series and field trips to local, state and federal agencies and services. No prerequisite. Three hours.

#### **PSY 250. Psychology Colloquium I.**

Informal course for majors discussing research and careers in psychology. Speakers, films and general discussion about the profession and its opportunities. One hour.

#### **PSY 251. Psychology Colloquium II.**

An introduction to therapeutic interviewing. Special emphasis is given to the Carkhuff model of facilitation. One hour.

**PSY 260. Psychology of the African-American Experience.**

A study of theoretical and empirical psychological literature pertaining to the cultural, social and political realities of African-Americans and the distinctions between the Africentric and Eurocentric perspectives. Three hours.

**PSY 283. Theories of Personality.**

Review of important theories of personality from psychoanalytic to learning theory approaches. Theorists studied include Freud, Jung, Fromm, Rogers, Dollard and Miller, Skinner and others. Three hours.

**PSY 287. Developmental Psychology.**

Survey of crucial factors in early personality, social and cognitive development, including discussions of genetic factors, parent-child relationships, sex-role identification, maternal deprivations, etc. Three hours.

**PSY 288. Public Policy and Mental Health.**

Examination of decisions affecting mental health service by policy makers, professionals, and consumers of services. Adequacy of mental health facilities, particularly to poor communities, are evaluated, using Georgia as a model. Three hours.

**PSY 303. Social Psychology.**

Exploration of influence of groups on the individual, including conformity behavior, obedience, prejudice, attitude formation and change, leadership, and political behavior. Three hours.

**PSY 341. Animal Behavior.**

A synthesis of comparative psychology and ethology, studying the behavior of animals. Begins with an introduction to the role of evolution, genetics and neurophysiology in behavior. Continues with an examination of specific areas in animal behavior, such as migration, sexual behavior, communication, dominance, territoriality, predator-prey relationships and social behavior. Includes an introduction to areas that are closely related to animal behavior, such as sociobiology and behavioral ecology. Prerequisites: Psychology 201 and 371/371L. Three hours.

**PSY 341L. Animal Behavior Laboratory.**

Laboratory and field research projects using a variety of small animals. Investigating topics such as sexual behavior, territoriality, aggression, grooming and social behavior. Optional for students who have taken Psychology 372L. Prerequisites: Psychology 201, 371/371L, and 341. One hour.

**PSY 350. Public Health Science Seminar and Practicum.**

This course is designed to provide students with: 1) a forum for discussion and critical analysis of contemporary health service issues; and 2) a practical experience in a health service agency. A major research project is required of all students enrolled. Prerequisite: Psychology 240. Three hours.

**PSY 369. Relationships Between the Sexes.**

Study of the psychology of male/female relationships and interactions utilizing small group methods. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Three hours.

**PSY 371. Experimental Psychology: Research Methods and Design.**

**371L. Experimental Psychology Laboratory.**

Lecture and laboratory dealing with the methodologies used in the acquisition and interpretation of data in psychology. Experiments will be conducted in selected areas of psychological research. Prerequisite: Psychology 201. Four hours.

**PSY 372. Learning and Memory.**

An empirical and theoretical examination of the processes of learning and memory. Prerequisites: Psychology 201 and 371/371L. Three hours.



**PSY 372L. Learning and Memory Laboratory.**

Laboratory and field investigations of human and animal learning and memory. Optional for students who have taken Psychology 341L. Prerequisites: Psychology 201, 371/371L, and 372. One hour.

**PSY 381. Community Psychology.**

Examination of interaction between individual and institutions in the community and the psychologist's role in intervention to maximize psychological functioning in this non-traditional setting. Three hours.

**PSY 386. Abnormal Psychology.**

Study of causation, description, and treatment of psychological maladjustment including neuroses, psychoses, psychosomatic disorders, character disorders, and organic brain conditions as listed in D.S.M III. Three hours.

**PSY 389. Group Dynamics.**

An experimental format focusing upon group processes and self-awareness. Participants will become members of a group as a vehicle for understanding the structure and functioning of groups; including processes such as leadership, group discussion and decision making, cooperation-competition, problem solving, etc. Three hours.

**PSY 393. Health/Medical Psychology.**

The goal of the course is to familiarize students with the rapidly developing area of health psychology and the role of the medical/health psychologist. Students will gain an understanding of the impact of psychological factors upon the prevention and treatment of illness, as well as recovery from an acute illness or coping with a chronic or terminal disorder. Three hours.

**PSY 394. Honors Advanced Research Methodologies.**

An exploration of the research process from selection of topic to research proposal. Prerequisite: Participation in the ADAMHA-MARC Program. Three hours.

**PSY 395. Honors Applied Computer/Data Analysis.**

Practical applications of computers in various research settings. Analysis and interpretation of data. Prerequisite: Participation in the ADAMHA-MARC Program. Three hours.

**PSY 397-398. Honors Research and Communications Seminar.**

On going indepth examination of the research process through student presentations and guest speakers. Prerequisite: Participation in the ADAMHA-MARC Program. Three hours each semester. May be repeated for credit.

**PSY 400-401. Supervised Fieldwork.**

Practical work experience in various community service centers and projects supervised by faculty and agency directors. Three hours each semester.

**PSY 444. Creativity, Innovation and Problem Solving.**

This interdisciplinary course will examine obstacles to creative thinking and innovation, and will explore methods for solving problems more effectively. Three hours.

**PSY 451. Clinical Methods in Psychology I - Assessment Techniques.**

Introduction to the administration and interpretation of basic psychometric instruments, including tests of intelligence, aptitude, and personality. Prerequisite: Either Psychology 283 or 386. Three hours.

**PSY 452. Clinical Methods in Psychology II - Intervention Strategies.**

Introduction to the basic theoretical orientations, methods and techniques of individual and group therapy as well as other intervention strategies. Prerequisite: Either Psychology 283 or 386. Clinical I need not be taken in order to take Clinical II. Three hours.

**PSY 460. Psychobiology I.**

An examination of the interactions between biological aspects of an organism and its behavior; covers basic neuroanatomy and neural physiology; techniques of psychobiology; sleep and wakefulness; internal regulation of motivation and emotion. Three hours.

**PSY 461. Psychobiology Laboratory I and II.**

Designed to familiarize the student with some of the techniques used in the study of psychobiology. The combination of demonstrations and individual projects gives the student an opportunity to work directly with various types of equipment in the investigation of the areas covered in Psychology 460 and 462. Offered over two semesters. Optional for B.A. students taking 460-462. Two hours.

**PSY 462. Psychobiology II.**

An examination of the relations between biology and behavior covering such topics as sensory processes; learning and memory; motor functions; environmental influences on brain and behavior. May be taken out of sequence with permission of instructor. Three hours.

**PSY 470. Industrial/Organizational Psychology.**

The goal of the course is to provide broad exposure to the field of Industrial/Organizational Psychology. It includes theory and research in psychology as they relate to methods and procedures to maximize the effectiveness of personnel selection and training. It will also cover theory and research on organizational and other environmental factors that influence behavior and employee satisfaction in the work setting and will explore ways these factors can be changed to maximize performance and satisfaction. Three hours.

**PSY 495-496. Directed Research.**

Special problems, individual research, or field work under faculty supervision. Three hours each semester. May be repeated for credit.

**PSY 498. Senior Seminar.**

Exploration of relevant areas in psychology in depth, and requiring participation and preparation by each student. Course content varies with instructor. Three hours.



## READING PROGRAM

Henry O. Dixon, Director

Since 1939, Morehouse College has sponsored a Reading Program for freshmen and upperclassmen who need and/or desire to improve their reading skills and abilities for college-level reading. The Reading Faculty will provide group instruction as well as individual instruction designed to meet the particular need(s) of the students in the program.

The Program offers non-credit and credit courses. The non-credit courses yield a letter grade for the semester's work and three hours of institutional credit not applied toward graduation. The credit courses yield a letter grade and 3 credit hours which are applied toward graduation as electives.

All students in the Reading Program must earn a letter grade of "C" for each semester's work and score at or above the cut-off on a Reading Achievement Test before he has satisfactorily completed the required work in Reading. Two semesters of Reading improvement are required for students who fall into Reading 098 at the outset, one semester of which may be Advanced College Reading and Study Skills I with 3 hours credit, according to performance in the first semester's work. One semester of Reading is required for students who place into Reading 099 at the outset. The second half for students in 099 is taken only upon recommendation of the staff or at the discretion of the student, at which time he may take an upper-level reading course as an elective.

The goals of the Reading Program are directed toward helping students acquire, reacquire, strengthen, refine, and internalize Reading skills needed for academic success in college.

Note: Other guidelines for remedial course work are found under Academic Regulations in the College Catalog. Course descriptions for Reading are outlined in the English Department section.

# RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS PROGRAMS

---

## NAVY ROTC

The Naval officer education program offers students the opportunity to qualify for service as a commissioned officer in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. The program consists of a standardized curriculum designed to complement and assist academic pursuits by imparting knowledge of the naval environment and by fostering an understanding of the role of the navy and Marine Corps in society and national security. Upon graduation, the student is commissioned and ordered to active duty involving aviation, nuclear propulsion, or surface warfare.

Students in the program are enrolled in one of the three categories outlined below. An orientation period for all new NROTC students is conducted immediately prior to the fall semester registration week.

**1. Scholarship Students:** The NROTC Four-Year Scholarship Program is available to students who have graduated from high school before August 1 of the year they intend to start college.

Four year NROTC scholarships are awarded annually. They are based on a competitive selection process in which consideration is given to such factors as high school class standing, college board scores, extracurricular activities and leadership qualities.

NROTC Scholarship selectees are appointed midshipmen, United States Naval Reserves, by the Secretary of the Navy. They are granted compensation and benefits authorized by law for a period not to exceed four years of undergraduate study.

During these years of college training, the Navy pays tuition, costs of textbooks, fees of an instructional nature, and a subsistence allowance of \$100 per month for a maximum of 40 academic months. Midshipmen also receive pay during summer training periods.

Highly qualified navy-option alternative selectees not offered four-year scholarships due to limited vacancies may receive guarantees of three-year scholarships beginning with their sophomore year.

**2. College Program Students.** If you wish to serve your country as a Reserve Officer in the Navy or Marine Corps, you may enter the NROTC College Program as a freshman, or you may qualify during the spring of your sophomore year and enter the program as a junior.

The Four-Year College Program is designed for entering freshmen. As a first-year college Program student, you will receive all required uniforms and naval science textbooks. Beginning in your junior year, you will receive a monthly tax-free subsistence allowance of \$100 for a maximum of 20 months. In turn, you will be required to complete successfully naval science courses and other specified college courses and to attend one summer session, normally at sea.

College Program students may compete for one of the Chief of Naval Education Training Scholarships that are normally offered semi-annually. Requirements include participation in the College Program for at least one term and nomination by the Professor of Naval Science.

**3. Naval Science Students.** Any regularly enrolled undergraduate may enroll as a Naval Science student, at which point they take Naval Science courses as electives and have no obligation to the Navy. These students have no assurance of ultimate commissioning nor do they derive any of the financial benefits available to scholarship and college program students.

In addition to the required Naval Science courses listed below, all Navy Option Scholarship Students must take calculus and physics. Any additional requirements are based on whether the student is a technical or non-technical major, Navy Option or Marine Option, and scholarship or non-scholarship. Each student must acquire from the NROTC Department a complete description of program requirements since the above statement is only a general guideline.

Interested students should contact Captain Gordon Fisher, Professor of Naval Science, Morehouse College, 404-681-2800, extension 301 or 304.



**NVS. 101. Naval Organization and Sea Power.**

Introduction to structure and principles of naval organization, terminology, customs, and uniforms, missions of the Navy as they relate to sea power and maritime affairs.

**NVS. 102. Ship Systems I.**

Discussion of naval ship design and construction. Examination of concepts and calculations of ship stability characteristics. Introduction to shipboard damage control. Shipboard propulsion, electrical, and auxiliary engineering systems are examined. Nuclear propulsion, gas turbines, and other developments in naval engineering are presented.

**NVS. 201. Naval Weapons Systems.**

A fundamental working knowledge of weapon system components and their contribution to the overall system is provided. The relationships of systems and subsystems are studied. An understanding of the capabilities of weapons and their role in the Navy's strategic mission.

**NVS. 214. Seapower and Maritime Affairs.**

The broad principles, concepts and elements of the topic with historic and modern applications to the United States and other nations.

**NVS. 301. Navigation I.**

Theory and technique of navigation at sea. Areas of emphasis: dead reckoning, piloting, rules governing waterborne traffic. Practical applications utilizing nautical charts, tables, and instruments. Determination of position at sea using the marine sextant to observe heavenly bodies, principles applications. Utilization of advanced electronic navigation systems is also introduced.

**NVS. 302. Naval Operations.**

Elements and principles of naval operations. Command responsibility, tactical doctrine, communication procedures, and relative movement problems introduced. Practical applications include review of basic navigation techniques.

**NVS. 402. Naval Leadership and Management.**

Survey of the development of managerial thought through functional, behavioral and situational approaches. Managerial functions, communication, and major theories of leaders and motivation applied to the navy organization. Accountability of the naval officer for the performance of both subordinates and technical systems is emphasized. Introduction to the Navy Human Resources Management Support System. The junior naval officer's duties and responsibilities for material maintenance and personnel training.

**NSV. 110-111; 210-211; 310-311; 410-411. Naval Science Drill.**

This is a leadership laboratory required of all midshipmen. A grade of "P" is given for satisfactory completion.

## MARINE CORPS OPTION

**NAV. 320. Evolution of Warfare.**

Explores forms of warfare practiced in history. Selected campaigns are studied, with an emphasis on the impact of leadership, evolution of tactics, weaponry, and principles of war.

**NAV. 420. Amphibious Warfare.**

This is a two semester sequence designed to study projection of seapower ashore, emphasis on evolution of amphibious warfare in 20th century. Strategic concepts, current doctrines are discussed.

## ARMY ROTC

Army ROTC is available to Morehouse College students through a cooperative agreement with the Department of the Army and Georgia Institute of Technology. Students may enroll in Army ROTC without incurring a military obligation. Freshman and sophomore students may compete for three and two-year scholarships. The Army ROTC scholarship pays tuition, fees, \$187.00 per semester for books, and a \$100.00 per month tax-free allowance.

The Military Science curriculum is divided into a Basic Course, covering work for the first two years, and an Advanced Course covering work of the last two years. The Basic Course is normally taken during the Freshman and Sophomore years; however, the student may, as an alternative fulfill Basic Course requirements by attending a six-week summer camp between the sophomore and juniors. The best qualified students completing this instruction are selected for the Advanced Course, which leads to an officer's commission.

The Advanced Course is normally taken during the Junior and Senior years. The Advanced Course is designed to produce officers for the United States Army, both the Active Army and the Reserves. Upon successful completion of the Advanced Course, the student will be commissioned as a second lieutenant.

### Course Sequence for Army ROTC Program (16 hours)

#### Freshman Year

MSC. 110. Orientation: The Military Role in Perspective

MSC. 120. Terrain Analysis and Land Navigation

#### Sophomore Year

MSC. 202. Basic Leadership

MSC. 220. Analysis of Command and Leadership

#### Junior Year

MSC. 300. Advanced Navigation

MSC. 310. Tactical Decision Making

#### Senior Year

MSC. 400. Military Justice and the Law of War

MSC. 410. The Military Profession

#### MSC. 110. Orientation: The Military Role in Perspective.

Introduction of the Army ROTC Program. The course examines the need for military forces in society, the national security organization, and the Army's role in American defense strategy.

#### MSC. 120. Terrain Analysis and Land Navigation.

Basic principles of land navigation. Through practical experience, students learn to read maps and to identify and locate terrain features. Emphasis is placed on development of oral communication skills through short student presentations.

#### MSC. 202. Basic Leadership.

Skills that form the foundation for military leadership and management. Students explore the variety of factors that affect the development of an individual's leadership style. Through an examination of society's values, students are exposed to problems they must face as leaders. Practical exercises and seminars help the student understand how to manage leadership responsibilities.

#### MSC. 220. Analysis of Command and Leadership.

Fundamental techniques and methods of giving instructions. The course uses individual presentations, group conferences, and critiques. Methods of presenting a military briefing are also discussed.



### MSC. Advanced Navigation.

Examination of the fundamentals of land navigation. Students analyze the conduct of tactical operations and the characteristics of various combat weapons.

### MSC. Tactical Decision Making.

Tactical decision making at the small military organization level. Emphasis is placed on decision making at the small organization level within a tactical environment, requiring essential military skills: enhanced communicative skills; decision and information briefings; written staff studies.

### MSC. 400. Military Justice and the Law of War.

Examination of the ethical and professional aspects of being a military officer, along with discussion of the moral dimension of modern warfare. The students also receive information to facilitate the transition from civilian to military officer.

### MSC. 410. The Military Profession.

Examination of the pressures and influences imposed by contemporary society on the military officer; the standards of conduct, integrity and special trust by which the military officer must function. Additionally, a final review of basic military knowledge and skills is given to ease the transition from civilian to military officer.

# SOCIOLOGY

Professor Anna H. Grant, Department Chair

Sociology, the scientific study of human behavior in groups, seeks to describe how human social behavior is organized and how such organization changes. To this end, the professional sociologists seeks to learn how to anticipate and predict patterns of human group interaction. Such information, objectively derived, can provide knowledge bases and orientations from which enlightened, informed social policies and planning can ensue.

Courses in the Department of Sociology are designed to inform students in the discipline and to make the social scientific contribution to a liberal education. The core curriculum is structure to orient students interested in sociology as a profession. We also provide a core of field related courses for those interested in active social practices and intervention. Experience in these courses frees the mind from the fetters of tradition.

Students are encouraged to develop a purposive commitment to the community through a framework within which critical selection of future directions can take place. This also includes careful preparation for successful graduate study and employment, not only in sociology and research, but in fields such as city planning, social work, law, gerontology, business, clinical counseling, consulting, medicine, theology, public health, computer science and government.

## The Major

Sociology provides a preparation for graduate study and establishes a foundation for early entry into related professional fields. Consequently, the major consists of 24 hours of core courses including Sociology 201, 202, 203, 301, 401, 402, or 403, and 495. In addition, 9 hours of cognate electives are required for a total of 33 hours. Electives must include three (3) hours from each of the following sequences:

Sequence A: 410, 411, 414

Sequence B: 320, 405, 406

Sequence C: 315, 456, 457, 431

## Minor and Concentrations

### Minor in Sociology

A minor in Sociology consists of Sociology 201, 202, 203, 401, and at least six hours of electives.

### Concentration in Criminal Justice.

A minor in Sociology with a concentration in Criminal Justice consists of Sociology 201, 302, 315, 316, 318, and three hours from 406, 410, and 411.

### Concentration in Family Sociology.

A minor in Sociology with a concentration in Family Sociology consists of 201, 202, 320, 405, 406, and 457.

## Departmental Honors

- (1) A cumulative average of 3.0 in Sociology with no grade below "C."
- (2) A satisfactory senior honors thesis begun in the junior year, and completed no later the end of the first semester preceding graduation.
- (3) Recommendation of the departmental faculty.

## Couse Sequence for Majors in Sociology

Social Science 101-102 should be taken in the freshman year to fulfill the General Studies Social Science requirement. This does not count toward hours required for a major in Sociology. For majors, Sociology 201 is a prerequisite for all other courses in the department. **All core courses must be taken at Morehouse.**



### **Freshman Year**

#### **General Studies**

Social Science 101-102: Social Science Perspective

### **Sophomore Year**

#### **General Studies**

Sociology 201: Introduction to Sociology

Sociology 202: Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

Sociology 203: Contemporary Social Problems

English 353: Public Speaking

English 365: Advanced Composition

### **Junior Year**

#### **General Studies**

Sociology 301: Statistics

Sociology 302: Social Research

Sociology 401: History of Social Thought

Cognate Electives from Sequence A, B, or C (3 hours)

Philosophy 363: Logic

### **Senior Year**

Sociology 402: Sociology Theory

or

Sociology 403: Research Design and Data Analysis

Sociology 495: Seminar in Sociology

Sociology 497: Departmental Honors (when eligible)

Cognate Electives from Sequence A, B, or C (6 hours)

Since several Sociology courses, including some of those required for a major, are offered in alternate semesters or alternate years, students should plan their schedules carefully to ensure timely completion of requirements.

#### **SOC. 201. Introduction to Sociology.**

Concepts, principles, and major areas of sociology. Elements of sociological analysis as bases of research in specialized areas of social life and culture. Offered each semester. 3 hours credit.

#### **SOC. 202. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology.**

Principles of cultural anthropology; comparative survey of cultural dynamics in social institutions. Focuses on African/American culture. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

#### **SOC. 203. Contemporary Social Problems.**

Analysis of societal changes as manifested in such phenomena as personal and group deviation, social stress, race and ethnic conflict, crime, drug culture, family, urban problems, environmental planning and projection, economic and political power inequities, etc. Prerequisite: Sociology 201. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

#### **SOC. 301. Statistics.**

Elementary methods of measurement, analysis, and presentation of social data in numerical form; frequency distribution, measures of central tendency and dispersion, simple correlation, probability and sampling. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

#### **SOC. 302. Social Research.**

Problem definition, delimitation, design, data collection, and analysis. Critical examination of research studies; field studies. Prerequisite: SOC. 301. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 304. Social Psychology.**

Structural overview. Eclectic presentation of major concepts and hypotheses. Perception, cognition, motivation, socialization, self-alienation, mass phenomena, leadership, small group dynamics, contemporary systematic positions surveyed. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 305. Urban Sociology.**

Social characteristics of urbanism and metropolitan regions: problems of human relations; personality, institutional functions, control, planning. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 315. Crime and Delinquency.**

Crime and the criminal from the group perspective, statistics of criminal and delinquent behavior, theories and methods of causation, penology and rehabilitation. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 316. Punishment and Correction.**

Official agencies—police, courts, containment, correctional, rehabilitation. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 318. Law and Society.**

Analysis of law as a social institution, its origins and development; current problems. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 320. Sexuality and Sexual Expression.**

Place and meaning of human sexuality from the sociological perspective. Research and clinical observations demonstrating need for accurate and dispassionate sex information. Examination of social climate in which we express sexuality and familiar configurations. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 401. History of Social Thought.**

Survey of social thought from the nineteenth century to contemporary sociologists. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 402. Sociological Theory.**

Introduction to systematic sociological theory. Types of sociological propositions and reductive import explanations. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours.

**SOC. 403. Research Design and Data Analysis.**

Designing and completing a research project using computers in data analysis. Evaluating various statistical packages appropriate for social science research. Course integrates theory and research. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 405. The Family.**

Marriage as a social institution; family as social organization. Patterns of interaction, economic aspects, special psychological adjustments. Cross-cultural considerations, alternative approaches to traditional arrangements. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 406. Men in Society: Being Male.**

The meaning and consequences of being male, particularly being black and male. Gender as a social process; differential statuses and roles, socialization for manhood; power and conflict, health and well being; the sociological context in which we learn how the larger society defines manhood and the barrier and costs for minority men.

**SOC. 406. Black Family Life in the U.S.A.**

Systematic and comparative sociological analysis of Black family structures, stresses, strengths and changes; male-female relationships, reproduction, child rearing, economic, educational and emo-



tional dynamics as influenced by minority status. Strengths of black families. Offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 410. The African American Experience: Race Relations.**

Survey of racial and ethnic characteristics and origins of the people of the United States; nature, sources and areas of conflict; programs and possibilities of adjustments. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 411. Social Inequality.**

Theories and research in social stratification. Emphasis on class relations, structural sources and manifestations on inequality and its consequences. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 414. Political Sociology.**

Sociology of power distribution. Analysis of sources of influence, power, and legitimacy. Comparative analysis of authority structures. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 431. Work in a Changing Society.**

Historical and cultural analysis of work. Human relations in business and industry, role of business in the community. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 456-556. Medical Sociology.**

Conceptions of health and illness, human behavior in illness; social organizations for medical care; social aspects of recruitment training and practices in health care professions. Ethical issues offered in alternate semesters. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 495. Seminar in Sociology.**

Integrative approach; lectures, projects, reports and discussions on selected areas of sociological interest. To be developed by the instructors and students. Open to senior majors only. 3 hours credit.

**SOC. 496. Directed Studies.**

Supervised opportunities to pursue projects of special interest within the discipline and/or to extend knowledge of particular areas through independent study. Students allowed to propose and submit project of own design to appropriate faculty and Department Head for approval. Credit variable: 1-4 hours.

**SOC. 497. Departmental Honors.**

See statement under Department Honors on preceding page. Register with Department Head who will assign a Faculty Mentor. 3 hours credit.

**Field Work in Sociology.**

Supervised community contact, interaction, placement, observation, and reporting. Approval and supervision of Department Head required. Credit variable: 1-4 hours.

**INTEGRATED SOCIAL SCIENCE PROGRAM**

The Social Science Program represents the collaborative effort of the social science departments—Economics, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology. The program is designed to present social science holistically, emphasizing the process of social analysis rather than the content of specific disciplines. The ultimate goal is to enable students to analyze problems and issues systematically and rationally long after their undergraduate years. The following courses are included:

**SSP. 101-102. Social Science Perspectives.**

An overview of the social sciences, this course provides the social science contribution to a liberal education. It consists of four modules integrating the approaches of psychology and sociology (101); and economics and political science (102). Students will examine selected global problems and issues, particularly as they pertain to the African American experience.

The two-semester sequence fulfills the general studies requirement. 6 hours credit.

**SSP. 498-499. Research Seminar.**

Students will address empirical and theoretical problems of selected projects actually being conducted by social science faculty. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and approval of the faculty researcher. Offered each semester. 6 hours credit.



# URBAN STUDIES

Professor Tobe Johnson, Coordinator

The Urban Studies Program draws together skills and approaches of the various social science departments, as well as other disciplines in order to enable students to understand urbanization—particularly the complex problems which 20th century American cities face. Such an approach is necessary to understand urban phenomena as they do not fall nearly within disciplinary boundaries. In addition to courses designed and taught by specialists in Urban Studies, the program relies heavily on courses cross-indexed with other social science departments.

The major purpose of the program is to prepare graduates for entry-level professional positions as planners, managers, and program research specialists in government, business, and non-profit organizations. The program also prepares interested students for acceptance by, and competent performance in, graduate and professional schools. Students completing the curriculum should be able to go directly into graduate programs in planning, management, and policy analysis without having to take qualifying courses.

The major sequence in Urban Studies is made up of three components: the core curriculum, designed to introduce students to the field and to prepare them for advanced work; a concentration in Urban Management or Urban Planning, designed to give the student a set of specific experiences and skills; and finally, an internship in which the student works on the job to refine and supplement knowledge gained in the classroom.

The core course sequence consists of 30 hours which all Urban Studies majors are required to complete. These courses are:

- Urban Studies 261-262
- Urban Studies/Political Science 372
- Urban Studies/Economics 359
- Urban Studies 361
- Urban Studies/Sociology 301
- Urban Studies 401-402
- Urban Studies 490
- Urban Studies/Sociology 302

Each concentration requires an additional 18 hours of course work. For students choosing the Urban Management Concentration, the following courses are required:

- Urban Studies/Political Science 371, 372, 411, and 412.

The remaining 6 hours are to be chosen with the consent of the Program Director from the following courses: CSC 105, EBA 253 and EBA 402; MAT 272 and MAT 351; and, ENG 365.

Students pursuing the Urban Planning Concentration will complete the following courses: Urban Studies 365, 363, 387, and nine (9) additional hours to be chosen with the consent of the Program Director from the following: ENG 365; ENGR 201; CSC 105; EBA 253; MAT 153, 154, or 251; Urban Geography 300; EBA 411; or Program Evaluation 412.

In their junior or senior year, all Urban Studies majors must enroll for six (6) hours of internship (Urban Studies 401-402), which is included in the credit requirement listed above.

## Course Sequence for Majors in Urban Studies/Concentration in Planning

### Freshman Year

General Studies

### Sophomore Year

General Studies

EBA 251-252 (Principles of Economics)

UST 261-262 (Introduction to Urban Studies)

**Junior Year**

General Studies

UST/PSC 372 (Urban Policy Analysis and Management)

UST/EBA 359 (Economics of Urban Problems)

UST/PSC 362 (Techniques of Urban Planning) UST/SOC 301 (Statistics)

UST/SOC 302 (Introduction to Social Research)

**Senior Year**

UST 363 (Workshop in Urban Planning)

UST 401-402 (Internship)

UST 413 (Housing and Community Development)

UST 490 (Senior Seminar)

Electives

**Course Sequence for Majors—Concentration in Urban Management**

**Freshman Year**

General Studies

**Sophomore Year**

UST/EBA 251-252 (Principles of Economics)

UST 261-262 (Introduction to Urban Studies)

**Junior Year**

UST/SOC 301 (Statistics)

UST/PSC 371 (Introduction to Public Management)

UST/PSC 372 (Urban Policy Analysis and Management)

UST/SOC 302 (Introduction to Social Research)

Electives

**Senior Year**

UST/PSC 411 (Financial Management in Local Government)

UST 401-402 (Internship)

UST 412 (Program Evaluation)

UST 490 (Senior Seminar)

Electives

**UST 261. Introduction to Urban Studies.**

Introduction to the historical development and ecological processes of urban-industrial society from the pre-industrial city to the present from a multi-disciplinary perspective; examines the socio-cultural, economic, and political nature of urban society over time. Offered yearly. 3 hours credit.

**UST 262. Introduction to Urban Studies.**

A problems approach to urban society in the 20th century. Examines some possible social, economic, physical, and governmental policies, and alternates that could result in an improved urban society. Offered yearly. 3 hours credit.

**UST 361. Introduction to Urban Planning.**

Surveys the history of the field, planning theory, and planning methods. Offered yearly. 3 hours credit.

**UST 362. Techniques of Urban Planning.**

Methods and techniques for carrying out descriptive studies of current or anticipated urban conditions. Data collections, analysis and presentation techniques. Methods and models for predicting future conditions, requirements and problems, Steps for developing a planning document. Offered yearly. 3 hours credit.



**UST 363-364. Urban Planning Workshop**

Students are assigned a hypothetical or real-life problems for which they will carry out a planning study and prepare a professional document. The course reviews and refines the content of UST 361 and UST 362. Offered yearly. 3 hours credit.

**UST 371. Introduction to Public Management**

Covers most of the significant underlying issues, problems, and concepts encountered both in the study and practice of public administration. Analyzes the implication of each problem and process from the vantage point of blacks generally, and black managers more specifically. Offered yearly. 3 hours.

**UST 372. Urban Policy Analysis and Management**

Examines and analyzes policy problems in urban areas; considers the role of bureaucracy in urban political systems; describes and assesses management functions (e.g., organizing, planning, budgeting). 3 hours credit.

**UST 401-402. Internship.**

This internship is a mechanism for meshing academic training with real-life experience. Provides exposure to entry-level positions available to Urban Studies majors; enhances the background of students headed for graduate and professional school. Offered in alternate years. 6 hours credit.

**UST 411. Financial Management in Local Government.**

The financial functions of local governments. Local government expenditures and revenue. The budgeting process. Financial Administration. Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations. Prerequisite: UST 372. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**UST 412. Program Evaluation.**

Evaluation of programs in public agencies; quantitative and qualitative techniques; the political and organizational context of evaluation. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**UST 413. Housing and Community Development.**

The analysis of the role of housing and urban renewal in the planning process and community development in the United States. Housing segregation and black employment are examined, the suburbanization of jobs, and the consequent impact of these forces of the revitalization policy of central city areas. Offered in alternate years. 3 hours credit.

**UST 490. Senior Seminar in Urban Management and Planning.**

Significant topics in management and planning of urban systems. Term research paper required of each student which reflects substantial knowledge of public management of planning and the ability of conceive, design, and follow-through on a research project. Offered yearly. 3 hours credit.

# DIRECTORY:

The Board of Trustees  
The Administration  
The Faculty  
The Alumni Association

## **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

---

Charles G. Adams, Detroit, MI  
Theodore M. Alexander, Sr., Washington, DC  
Ivan Allen, III, Atlanta, GA  
Lerone Bennett, Chicago, IL  
Benjamin Blackburn, Atlanta, GA  
Calvin A. Brown, Atlanta, GA  
John Carter, New York, NY  
Willie Davis, Boston, MA  
Robert Franklin, Toledo, OH  
Arthur Howell, Atlanta, GA  
James L. Hudson, Washington, DC  
Joel Hyatt, Cleveland, OH  
M. Douglas Ivester, Atlanta, GA  
Maynard H. Jackson, Atlanta, GA  
Thomas J. Jemison, Baton Rouge, LA  
Thomas Kilgore, Jr., Los Angeles, CA  
Linden Longino, Atlanta, GA  
John P. McGinnis, New York, NY  
Dwight Minton, New York, NY  
Charlie J. Moreland, Atlanta, GA  
Otis Moss, Jr., Cleveland, OH  
Paul Oreffice, Midland, MI  
Fred B. Renwick, New York, NY  
Edward J. Saunders, Washington, DC  
Lawrence M. Small, New York, NY  
Clinton, Warner, Atlanta, GA



### Faculty Trustees

Arthur Jones  
Willis B. Sheftall  
Abraham Davis

### Student Representatives

#### Officers of the Board

Thomas Kilgore, Jr., Chairman  
James L. Hudson, Vice Chairman  
Leroy Keith, Jr., President of the College  
Lerone Bennett, Secretary  
Lawrence Small, Treasurer  
Wiley A. Perdue, Assistant Treasurer

#### Executive Committee

Theodore M. Alexander, Sr.  
Ivan Allen, III  
Lerone Bennett  
James L. Hudson  
Dwight Minton  
Fred Renwick  
Lawrence M. Small

#### Finance Committee

Ivan Allen, III  
Maynard H. Jackson  
John P. McGinnis  
Dwight Minton  
Fred B. Renwick  
Lawrence M. Small

#### Trustees Emeriti

George Craft  
Hughes Spalding  
George Crockett  
Hugh M. Gloster

## **ADMINISTRATION**

---

**Leroy Keith, Jr., B.S., M.S., Ed.D., President**

### **Office of the President**

---

**Lillian Jackson, B.A., Executive Assistant to the President**

**Beverly Williams, Administrative Assistant**

**S. Diane Linsey, Secretary**

### **Secretary of the College**

---

**R. Roosevelt Thomas, B.A., M.B.A., D.B.A., Secretary of the College**

**Shirley Manor, Administrative Assistant**

### **Office of Academic Affairs**

---

**Weldon Jackson, Ph.D., Vice President for Academic Affairs**

**Patrick Royster, B.A., M.P.A., Assistant Vice President for Academic Affairs**

**Ida Mukenge, Ph.D., Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs**

**Phyllis M. Bentley, A.B., Administrative Assistant to the Vice President  
for Academic Affairs**

### **Office of Career Counseling and Placement**

---

**Benjamin McLaurin, B.A., Director**

### **Office of Business Affairs**

---

**Wiley A. Perdue, B.A., M.B.A., Vice President for Business Affairs**

**Freddie L. Johnson, B.S., Internal Auditor**

**Marian Askew, Assistant Cashier**

**Robert Clark, B.A., M.B.A., Accountant in Charge of Accounts Payable  
and Special Projects**

**James H. Campbell, B.A., General Accountant and Director of Special  
Projects**

**Janet C. Shortt, Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Business  
Affairs**

**Margaret Carr, B.A., Coordinator of Collection Services**

**Iris Clark, Secretary**

**Andre Bertrand, Purchasing Agent**

**Gertrude Browdy, B.S., Payroll and General Accountant**

**Loretta Cooper, NDSL Assistant**

**Sharon E. Goosby, Assistant Cashier and Assistant Student Accountant**



**Valerie J. Harkness**, Date Entry Coordinator

**Jeannette Mapp**, NDSL Officer

**Sherri Penn**, B.S., General Accountant

**Ann B. Riley**, Cashier

**Deborah Ryan**, B.A., Student Accountant

**Vanessa Walls**, Accounts Payable Clerk

### **Office of Human Resources**

**Craig Tripplet**, Director of Human Resources

**Cynthia Rawls**, Administrative Assistant to the Director

### **The Infirmary**

**James B. Ellison**, M.S., M.D., Medical Adviser

**Mattie Brown**, R.N., Registered Nurse

**Linda Robinson**, R.N., Registered Nurse

**Emma Scott**, R.N., Registered Nurse

### **Office of Student Affairs**

---

**Raymon E. Crawford**, Ed.D., Vice President for Student Affairs

**Merlin D. Todd**, B.A., M.A., Assistant to the Vice President for Student Affairs

**Anne Alison**, Director of Student Activities

**Janice A. Campbell**, Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Student Affairs

**Willie Hill**, Residence Hall Director

**Clarence Woodbury**, B.A., M.Ed., Residence Hall Director

**Bob L. Abraham**, Residence Hall Director

**Jerome Dandridge**, Residence Hall Director

### **The Counseling Center**

**Janice Haynie**, B.A., M.A., Further Study, Director

**Vernon Alwood**, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Associate Director

**Annette Church Ingram**, B.A., M.A., Assistant Director

**Beverly Peters**, Administrative Assistant

### **Office of Development**

---

**Richard Ammons**, B.A., M.B.A., Vice President for Development

**Denise A. Whitley**, B.A., Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Development

**Office of Alumni Affairs**

**Dale A. Jones, B.A.,** Director of Alumni Affairs

**Verna Bolton,** Secretary

**Office of Government and Corporate/Foundation Relations**

**Oliver R. Delk, B.A., S.S.A.,** Director of Governmental Relations

**Yvonne A. Gloster, LL.M.,** Director of Corporate Relations and Foundation Giving

**Minnie McGlothan,** Secretary

**Public Relations**

**Robert Bolton, B.A.,** Assistant Director of Public Relations

**Sylvia McAfee,** Secretary

**Theda Jackson,** Coordinator of Printing Services

**Office of Records, Financial Aid, and Admissions**

**William Dease, B.A., M.B.A.,** Dean of Records, Financial Aid, and Office of Registration and Records

**Doris M. Shepard, B.A.,** Assistant Registrar

**Jacqueline Terry,** Administrative Assistant

**JoLynn Hall,** Senior Coordinator

**Gayland V. Turner,** Records Clerk

**Kimberly Phillips,** Transcripts Clerk

**Deborah Terry,** Grades/Records Clerk

**Office of Admissions**

**Sterling Hudson, B.A., M.A.,** Director of Admissions

**Andre Pattilo, B.A.,** Associate Director of Admissions

**Benita Davis,** Assistant to the Director of Admissions

**Virginia Fleming,** Assistant to the Director of Admissions

**Cynthia Macambry,** Assistant to the Director of Admissions

**Office of Financial Aid**

**Johnny Nimes,** Director of Financial Aid

**Barnetta J. Green, B.A., M.A.** Coordinator, State Grant Program and GSL

**W. Pearl Griffin,** Financial Aid Counselor

**Mary J. Preston,** Financial Aid Counselor

**N. Jean Wilder,** Financial Aid Counselor



**Deborah H. Weaver**, Receptionist/Clerk

**R. Edwards**, Receptionist/Clerk

## **FACULTY**

---

**Leroy Keith**, Ed.D., President

B.S., Morehouse; M.S., Ed.D., Indiana University

**M. Hossein Abghori**, Associate Professor of Finance

B.A., University of Tehram

M.A., Memphis State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia; Further study, University of Georgia (Morehouse College, 1988)

**Joseph A. Agee**, Associate Professor of Spanish and Chairperson, Department of Modern Foreign Languages

B.A., St. Mary's College; A.M., Middlebury College; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1975)

**Ebenazar O. Aka, Jr.**, Assistant Professor of Urban Studies

B.C., R.P., University of Southwest Louisiana; M.A., University of Southwest Louisiana, M.C.R.P., Rutgers University; Ph.D., Texas A&M (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Errol R. Archibold**, Associate Professor of Biology

B.A., Florida Memorial College; M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1977)

**Anne Carroll Baird**, Professor of Sociology

B.A., Meredith College; M.A., Emory University; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1971)

**Marcellus C. Barksdale**, Professor of History

B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Duke University (Morehouse College, 1977)

**Judith Bender**, Associate Professor of Biology

B.A., St. Teresa College; M.S., St. Mary's College; Ph.D., Brown University (Morehouse College, 1972)

**Robert E. Bozeman**, Professor of Mathematics

B.S., Alabama A & M University; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, (Morehouse College, 1973)

**Harold Braithwaite**, Assistant Professor of Psychology

B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Adelkrim Brania**, Instructor of Mathematics

B.S., National Polytechnic School of Algeria; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology, (Morehouse College, 1984)

**Robert H. Brisbane, Jr.**, Professor of Political Science (Part-time)

B.S., St. John's University; Ph.D., Harvard University (Morehouse College, 1948)

**Paul M. Brown**, Assistant Professor of French

B.A., Washington College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1985)

**Uzee Brown**, Professor of Music

B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Bowling Green University; Ph.D., University of Michigan (Morehouse College, 1973)

**Vivian Brown**, Instructor of French (on leave, 1989-90)

B.A., Hampton Institute; M.A., Atlanta University; Further Study, Emory University (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Jaime J. Bru**, Instructor of Spanish

B.A., University of South Carolina; B.S., University of South Carolina; M.A., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1986)

**Anibal A. Bueno**, Professor of Humanities

B.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1966)

**Stephen A. Carey**, Instructor of English (on leave 1989-90)

B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Washington University; Further Study, University of Texas at Dallas (Morehouse College, 1986)

**T. Franklin Carr**, Assistant Professor of Economics and  
Business Administration

B.A., West Virginia State College; M.B.A., New York University (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Lawrence E. Carter**, Professor of Religion and Dean of King Chapel

B.A., Virginia College; M.Div., S.T.M., Ph.D., Boston University; Further Study, Ohio State University, Harvard University, Andover Newton Theological School, Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Clarence W. Clark**, Professor of Biology

B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Brown University; Ph.D., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1975)



**Vernessa R. Clark**, Assistant Professor of Psychology  
B.S., Virginia State University; M.S., Howard University; Ph.D., Howard University (Morehouse College, 1986)

**Napoleon B. Cobb**, Instructor of Physical Education  
B.S., Tennessee A and I University; M.S., George Williams College (Morehouse College, 1978)

**DeSilver C. Cohen**, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Stillman College; M.A., Indiana University; D.A., Carnegie-Mellon University (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Giler Conwill**, Assistant Professor of History  
B.A., University of San Diego; M.Div., Athenalum of Ohio, Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1987)

**David B. Cooke III**, Associate Professor of Biology  
B.A., M.S., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Howard University School of Medicine (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Edgar R. Cottingham II**, Instructor of Computer Science  
B.S., Jackson State University, A.S., Vincennes University, M.S., Nova University (Morehouse College, 1989)

**Vicki L. Crawford**, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Spelman College; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1984)

**Abraham L. Davis**, Professor of Political Science, Director of Pre-Law Program  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.S., Wisconsin; Ph.D., Ohio State University (Morehouse College, 1957)

**Lois DeLeon**, Instructor of Reading  
B.A., Lincoln University; M.A., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1981)

**Mary L. Diallo**, Assistant Professor of French  
B.A., University of Georgia; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Maureen Dinges**, Assistant Professor of Speech, Coordinator of Speech Program  
B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Henry O. Dixon**, Instructor of Reading, Director of Reading Program  
B.S., Alabama A & M State University; M.A., Atlanta University  
(Morehouse College, 1983)

**Robert M. Dixon**, Professor of Physics, Acting Chair of the Physics  
Department  
B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Rutgers University; Ph.D., University  
of Maryland (Morehouse College, 1986)

**Jerry A. Drayton, Jr.**, Assistant Professor of Political Science  
B.A., Morehouse College; J.D., University of Washington (Morehouse Col-  
lege, 1978)

**Amir H. Elgenidy**, Instructor of Computer Science  
B.S., Cairo University, M.S., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1989)

**Vincent B. Fort**, Instructor of History  
B.A., Central Connecticut State University; M.A., Atlanta University; Fur-  
ther Study, Emory University (Morehouse College, 1984)

**Rutha Frazier**, Instructor of Reading  
B.A., Uaflin College; M.A., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Lee Gallo**, Assistant Professor of Spanish, Director of Study Abroad  
Program  
B.S., University of Central Florida; M.A.T., Rollins College; Ph.D., Emory  
University (Morehouse College)

**Henry Giddens**, Instructor of Computer Science  
B.S., Clark College, M.S., George Washington University (Morehouse 1989)

**William Gissy**, Assistant Professor of Economics.  
B.A., Loyola University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse Col-  
lege, 1988)

**Elizabeth C. Goldin**, Assistant Professor of Economics and Business  
Administration  
B.S., M.A., Boston College; Further Study, Georgia State University  
(Morehouse College, 1983)

**Henry A. Gore**, Professor of Mathematics, Chair of the Mathematics  
Department  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan (Morehouse  
College, 1972)



**Anna H. Grant**, Professor of Sociology, Chair of the Sociology Department  
A.A., Florida N & I College; B.A., Florida A & M College; M.A., Fisk  
University; Ph.D., Washington State University (Morehouse College, 1963)

**Gregory S. Gray**, Instructor of Religion and Philosophy  
B.S., Manchester College; M.Div., Interdenominational Theological Center;  
Further Study; Emory University (Morehouse College, 1982)

**Calvin B. Grimes**, Professor of Music, Chair of the Music Department  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa (Morehouse  
College, 1977)

**William Grissom**, Instructor of Physics  
B.S.E., University of South Florida; M.S., Rice University (Morehouse  
College, 1988)

**William V. Guy**, Associate Professor of Religion (Part-time)  
B.A., Morehouse College; S.T.B., Harvard Divinity School; M.A.T., Har-  
vard Graduate School of Education; Further Study, Teachers College  
(Morehouse College, 1969)

**James H. Haines**, Professor of Physical Education, Chair of Health and  
Physical Education Department  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.Ed., D.P.Ed., Springfield College (Morehouse  
College, 1947)

**John H. Hall**, Associate Professor of Chemistry (Part-time)  
B.S., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Harvard University (Morehouse Col-  
lege, 1974)

**Grace Han**, Professor of Chemistry  
B.S., Tamkang College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts  
(Morehouse College, 1975)

**Michael D. Harris**, Instructor of Art (on leave 1989-90)  
B.S., Bowling Green State University; M.F.A. Howard University; Fur-  
ther Study, Yale University (Morehouse College, 1982)

**Norma J. Harris**, Instructor of Speech (on leave 1989-90)  
B.A., M.A., George Washington University; Further Study, Georgia State  
University (Morehouse College, 1981)

**Tarique S. Haque**, Instructor of Computer Science  
B.A., St. Stephens College, M.S., M.A., University of Delhi (Morehouse  
College 1989)

**John K. Haynes, David Packard**, Professor of Biology, Chair of the Biology Department

B.S., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Brown University (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Cason L. Hill**, Professor of English, Chair of the Department of English and Linguistics, and Editor of the CLA Journal

B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., University of Georgia; Further Study, Pennsylvania State University, Indiana University at Bloomington (Morehouse College, 1961)

**Parthenia Hilliard-Franks**, Assistant Professor of Speech

B.A., Morgan State University, M.A., Howard University, Ph.D., Howard University (Morehouse College, 1988)

**Alton Hornsby, Jr.**, Fuller Callaway Professor of History, Chair of the History Department, and Editor of *The Journal of Negro History*

B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas (Morehouse College, 1968)

**Maurice Hunt**, Instructor of Physical Education, Head Football Coach

B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S.E., Drake University; Further Study, University of Iowa (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Irmgard S. Immel**, Professor of German

B.A., Kent State University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., Michigan State University (Morehouse College, 1970)

**Duane Jackson**, Associate Professor of Psychology

B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., University of Illinois (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Jocelyn Jackson**, Professor of English, Director of Honors Program

B.A., Boston University; M.A., Georgetown University; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Roswell F. Jackson**, Professor of Religion, Chair of Philosophy and Religion Department

B.S., Morehouse College; B.D., School of Religion, Morehouse School of Religion; M.A., Atlanta University; D.Min., Interdenominational Theological Center (Morehouse College, 1950)

**Weldon Jackson**, Vice President for Academic Affairs

B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Harvard University (Morehouse College, 1985)



**Tobe Johnson**, Professor of Political Science, Chair of Political Science Department

B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Columbia University (Morehouse College, 1958)

**Arthur M. Jones**, Professor of Mathematics, Chair of Computer Science Department

B.A., Morehouse College; M.S., Atlanta University; Ph.D., University of Iowa (Morehouse College, 1975)

**Betty R. Jones**, Associate Professor of Biology

B.S. Rust College; M.S., Ph.D., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1978)

**Daniel Klenbort**, Professor of History

B.S., M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of Chicago, Columbia University (Morehouse College, 1965)

**Adesola O. Kujore**, Assistant Professor of Chemistry

B.S., Spelman College; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology (Morehouse College, 1984)

**Michael I. Lewis**, Instructor of Mathematics

B.A., Clark College, M.S., Atlanta University, Further Study, Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1988)

**Jeannette H. Lutton**, Professor English

B.A., Randolph-Macon Women's College; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University (Morehouse College, 1962)

**Frederick E. Mapp**, Professor of Biology (Part-time)

B.S., Morehouse College; M.S., Atlanta University; M.A., Harvard University; Ph.D., University of Chicago (Morehouse College, 1952)

**Lisa C. Martin**, Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

B.B.A., M.P.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1986)

**Arthur J. McAfee, Jr.**, Associate Professor of Physical Education, Director of Athletics

B.A., Wichita State University; M.S., Ed.S., Kansas State Teachers College (Morehouse College, 1965)

**Henry C. McBay**, Professor of Chemistry (Part-time)

B.A., Wiley College, M.S., Atlanta University, Ph.D., University of Chicago, Further Study, University of Chicago (Morehouse College 1945-81; 1988)

**Joseph W. McCray**, Associate Professor of Biochemistry  
B.S., Morehouse College, Ph.D., Purdue University (Morehouse College, 1989)

**Broderick McGrady**, Instructor of English  
B.A., Michigan State University, M.A., Georgia State University, Further Study, Emory University (Morehouse College, 1978)

**Lydia A. McKinley**, Assistant Professor of Economics and Business Administration (on leave (1989-90)  
B.A., University of Illinois; M.B.A., University of Chicago; Further Study, Emory University (Morehouse College, 1980)

**Michael Padraig McLoughlin**, Instructor of Mathematics  
B.S., Emory University, M.S., Auburn University, Further Study, Auburn University (Morehouse College, 1988)

**Tyrone McNeal**, Instructor of Modern Foreign Languages  
B.A., Rutgers University; M.A., Atlanta University; Further Study, University of Tours and University of Mexico (Morehouse College, 1986)

**Eileen N. Meredith**, Professor of English  
B.A., Swarthmore College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University (Morehouse College, 1977)

**George L. Moeti**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
B.S., Rhodes University; M.S., Glasgow University; M.S., Syracuse University (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Carlyle E. Moore**, Associate Professor of Physics  
B.A., University of Cambridge; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology (Morehouse College, 1977)

**Gilbert Moore**, Professor of Economics  
B.A., Stanford University; M.A., New School for Social Science Research; Ph.D., Princeton University (Morehouse College, 1984)

**David E. Morrow**, Instructor of Music, Director of the Morehouse College Glee Club  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.M., University of Michigan; Further Study, University of Cincinnati (Morehouse College, 1981)

**Obuya Onyach**, Instructor of Swahili  
B.A., Tougaloo College, M.A., Atlanta University, Further Study, University of Georgia (Morehouse College, 1973)



**Oyekale Oyedeji**, Assistant Professor of Physics  
B.S.C., University of Ibaden, M.A., Fisk University, M.S.T., Rutgers University, Ph.D., Howard University (Morehouse College, 1989)

**Aaron L. Parker**, Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion  
B.A., Morehouse College; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Kay S. Perdue**, Professor of English  
B.S., Savannah State College; M.A., New York University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1969)

**Wiley A. Perdue**, Vice President for Business Affairs  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.B.A., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1969)

**William G. Pickens**, Professor of English  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut (Morehouse College, 1970)

**Melvin B. Rahming**, Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Oklahoma (Morehouse College, 1979)

**LaChanze H. Roberts**, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Spelman College; M.A., Further Study, Columbia University (Morehouse College, 1977)

**Lester Rodney**, Instructor of History  
B.A., M.A., Southern University (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Martin F. Rosenman**, Professor of Psychology  
B.S., University of Florida; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Jacqueline A. Rouse**, Associate Professor of History (on leave 1989-90)  
B.A., Howard University; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Ida Rousseau-Mukenge**, Professor of Sociology, Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley (Morehouse College, 1971)

**Masilamiani Sambandham**, Associate Professor of Mathematics  
B.S., Madras University; M.S., Ph.D., Annamalai University (Morehouse College, 1984)

**Elaine L. Satterwhite**, Associate Professor of Music  
B.A., Webster College; M.M., DePaul University; D.M.A., University of Colorado (Morehouse College, 1972)

**Pitso Senatle**, Instructor of Mathematics  
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Atlanta University (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Willis B. Sheftall**, Charles E. Merrill Professor of Economics, Chair of the Economics and Business Administration Department  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1986)

**Ansar A. Siddiqi**, Assistant Professor of Economics  
B.Sc., Karachi University, Pakistan; M.A., S.U.N.Y., at Stonybrook; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1985)

**Marion Sillah**, Associate Professor of Economics and Business Administration  
B.A., Tuskegee Institute; M.B.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of South Carolina (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Oscar Sisrtrunk**, Assistant Professor of Economics and Business Administration  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.B.A., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1980)

**Roderick A. Smith**, Instructor of Music, Band Director  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., University of Iowa (Morehouse College, 1986)

**Stanley Cyrus**, Assistant Professor of Spanish  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Howard University (Morehouse College, 1989)

**E. Delores Stephens**, Professor of English  
B.A., Spelman College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Emory University; Further Study, University of London; Certificate Jurisprudence, University of Exeter Testamur (Morehouse College, 1979)

**Troy L. Story**, Professor of Chemistry, Chair of Chemistry Department  
B.S., Morehouse College; Ph.D., University of California at Berkely (Morehouse College, 1977)



**Joan L. Sullivan**, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Georgia State University; M.Ed., Georgia State University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1987)

**Hamid Taqi**, Associate Professor of Political Science  
Ph.D., University of Vienna (Morehouse College, 1973)

**Edward F. Taylor**, Associate Professor of French  
B.A., West Virginia State College; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Northwestern University (Morehouse College, 1970)

**Shirley W. Thompson**, Associate Professor of Mathematics  
B.S., Johnson C. Smith University; M.A.Ed., University of North Carolina; M.S., Atlanta, University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1980)

**Raymod A. Truitt**, Instructor of Speech (On leave 1989-90)  
B.A., M.S., University of Alabama (Morehouse College, 1983)

**Joseph S. Veret**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
B.A., M.S., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., Tulane University (Morehouse College, 1984)

**Kamala K. Vijai**, Professor of Chemistry  
B.S.C., M.Sc., Rajasthan University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University (Morehouse College, 1966)

**Hariett J. Walton**, Professor of Mathematics  
B.A., Clark College; M.S., Howard University; M.S., Syracuse University; M.S., Clark/Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1958)

**Anne W. Watts**, Professor of English  
B.S., Grambling College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Georgia State University (Morehouse College, 1967)

**Margaret L. Weber-Levine**, Professor of Psychology, Chair of the Psychology Department  
B.A., Antioch College; Ph.D., S.U.N.Y. at Stony Brook (Morehouse College, 1972)

**Paul M. Wiebe**, Instructor of English  
B.A., Texas Christian University; M.A., Emory University; Further Study, Emory University (Morehouse College, 1986)

**John E. Williams Mills B. Lane**, Professor of Banking and Finance  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.B.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., Georgia  
State University (Morehouse 1976-1986); 1989

**Richard E. Winstead**, Assistant Professor of Economics  
B.A., Fisk University; Further Study, Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
(Morehouse College, 1975)

**Linda G. Zatlin**, Professor of English  
B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University (Morehouse  
College, 1967)



## **ALUMNI ASSOCIATION**

---

### **National Officers**

**President:** Willie Davis '56, 61 Westbourne Road, Newton Center, MA 02159

**Vice President:** William A. McGill '47, 20115 Canterbury Road, Detroit, MI 48221

**Treasurer:** J.A. Lockett '39, 3350 Bobolink Circle, S.W., Atlanta, GA 30311

**Secretary:** Henry M. Thompson '66, 7810 Karla Lane, Fort Washington, MD 20744

**Executive Director:** Charlie J. Moreland, 849 Woodmere, N.W., Atlanta, GA 30318

**Region I Vice President:** Collie Burnett, 1729 Niskey Cove Road, Atlanta, GA 30331

**Region II Vice President:** Robert Holmes '58, 1577 N.W. 7th Avenue, Pompano Beach, FL 33060

**Region III Vice President:** Samuel Young Jr., P. O.Box 35505, Charlotte, NC 28235

**Region IV Vice President:** Dr. J. K. Johnson, 14928 Hydrus Road, Silver Springs, MD 20906

**Region V Vice President:** James Suber '64, 2429 Notting Hill Road, Toledo, OH 43617

**Region VI Vice President:** Marvin Anderson '62, 482 Aurora Avenue, St. Paul, MN 55103

**Region VII Vice President:** Joseph Parker, 12311 Wycliff Lane, Austin, TX 79727

**Region VIII Vice President:** Norris Charles, 11013 Retrato Ct., San Diego, CA 92124

**Faculty Representative:** Willis B. Sheftall, 830 Westview Drive, Atlanta, GA 30314

## Index

### A

- Absence, 46
- Academic regulations, 30
- Accreditation statement, 30
- Administrative staff listing, 190-193
- Admission, 24-29
  - application for, 24
  - deadlines, 25
  - early admission, 25
  - fees, 27
  - freshmen, 25
  - international students, 27
  - transient students, 27
  - transfer students 26
- Advanced placement, 29
- Academic advising, 34
  - for the major—see departmental listings,
- Affiliation with Atlanta University Center, 11
- Afro-American and African Studies, 79-80
- Alumni Association, 205
- Art, 81-84
- Attendance at classes, 48-49

### B

- B.A. degree, 28
- B.S. degree, 28
- B.S. degree in General Science, 28
- Biology, 85-88
- Board of Trustees, 188-189
- Buildings, 9-12

### C

- Calendar, 4-6
- Campus life, 15-23
- Career Services, 16-17
- Catalog for graduation evaluation, 40
- Chemistry, 89-92
- Computer Science, 93-97
- Courses
  - change of, 41
  - dropping, 41
  - electives,
  - normal load, 38
  - offerings, 76
- Courses taken outside Morehouse, 47
- Cross Registration, 46

### D

- Dean's list, 52
- Degree requirements, 38
- Drama, 98
- Dropping a course, 41
  - policy and deadline for, 41
- Drug statement, 19-20
- Dual Degree Program,
  - Architecture, 99-101
  - Engineering, 102-103

### E

- Early admission, 25
- Earth and Atmospheric Sciences, 104-105
- Economics and Business Administration, 106-116
- Education, 117-121
- Endowed scholarships, 73-76
- English and Linguistics, 122-128

### F

- Faculty listing, 193-204
- Fees and policies, 60
- Financial aid, 62-70
- Forfeiture of course credit, 40
- French, 142-143

### G

- General Education Program, 31-33
- German, 143
- Grades and grade-point averages, 50-52
- Graduation honors, 54

### H

- Health and Physical Education, 129-131
- History, 132-135
- History of the College, 9-10
- Honesty, 44-45
- Honor Roll, 56-57
- Honors, 39-41
  - eligibility for passing with,
  - study in the major field (see departmental listings),



**I**

- Individual study, 37-38
- International Studies, 136-137
- Introduction, 1

**L**

- Language requirement, 31-32
- Latin honors, 54
- Leave and re-entry, 54-55
  - personal leave, 54
  - study leave, 54
  - re-entry following leave, 54
  - reinstatement, 55
- Library,
- Loans, 67

**M**

- Major field, 34-36
  - academic major, 34
  - declaration of major, 32
  - also see departmental listings
- Mass Communication, 120-126
  - see English and Linguistics,

**P**

- Philosophy, 155-158
- Physics, 159-163
- Political Science, 164-167
- Pre-Health Professions, 168
- Pre-law, 164
- Psychology, 169-174

**Q**

- Quantitative Methods
  - see Economics and Business Administration

**R**

- Reading Program, 175
- Refund policy, 72
- Registration, 45-48
- ROTC, 176-179
  - Army, 178-179
  - Marines, 177
  - Navy, 177
- Russian, 147

**S**

- Scholarships and grants, 62-70
- Sociology, 180-184
- Spanish, 143-144

Sports, 18

- Student Government Association, 15
- Student Rights and Freedoms, 20-21
- Student Services, 18-19
- Swahili, 148

**T**

- Transfer students, 43
  - transfer credit, 43
  - residency requirements, 43
- Trustee directory, 188-189
- Tuition costs, 58-59

**U**

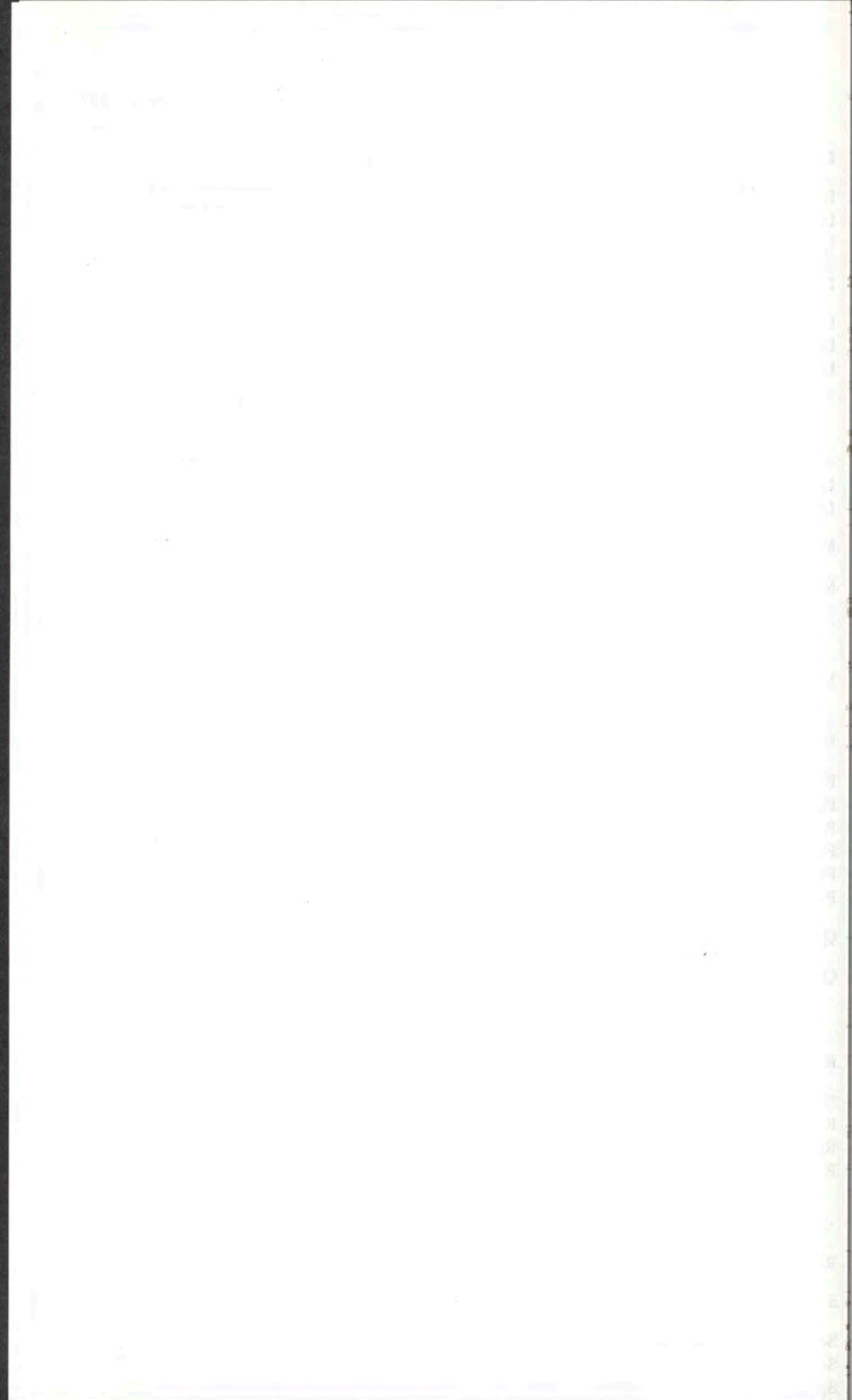
- Urban Studies, 185-187

**V**

- Veterans, 25
- Voluntary course drop, 44

**W**

- Withdrawal, 55
- Work study
  - see financial aid





## **MOREHOUSE COLLEGE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY POLICY**

Morehouse College does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, religion, sexual orientation, national or ethnic origin, or physical handicap. The policy of the College applies to faculty and other employees, applicants for faculty positions and other employment, students and applicants to educational programs and activities. Inquiries regarding compliance with this policy may be directed to Craig Triplett, Director of Human Resources, Morehouse College, Atlanta, GA, or to the Office for Civil Rights, Washington, D.C.



MOREHOUSE COLLEGE  
ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30314